

8540/B

A
COMPENDIUM
Of Authentic and Entertaining
VOYAGES,
Digested in a Chronological Series.

The whole exhibiting

A clear View of the CUSTOMS, MANNERS,
RELIGION, GOVERNMENT, COMMERCE,
and NATURAL HISTORY of most Nations
in the KNOWN WORLD.

Illustrated and adorned with a Variety of genuine Charts,
Maps, Plans, Heads, &c. curiously engraved.

V O L. VI.

L O N D O N :

Printed for R. and J. DODSLEY; JO. RIVINGTON;
JA. RIVINGTON and J. FLETCHER; W. JOHNSTON;
W. STRAHAN; and T. JEFFERYS.

MDCCLVI.

COMPENDIUM
COLLECTION

Of Authentic and Entertaining
8991

YAYAGES

Digitized in a Chronological Series

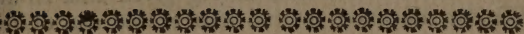
The following is a list of the
Vols. of the Series. Many
of the Vols. contain a
and a full history of the
in the known world.

Other vols. are stored with the
of the Series.



There is a large number of
vols. in the Series. The
Series is a very valuable
one. It contains a full
history of the world.
The Series is a very
valuable one. It contains
a full history of the world.
The Series is a very
valuable one. It contains
a full history of the world.

THE VOYAGE OF
A
COLLECTION
OF
VOYAGES.



VOYAGE round the World by
Captain WILLIAM DAMPIER.

CHAP. I.

Mr. Dampier's birth and education; his first voyages; his being a planter in Jamaica; his cutting logwood in the bay of Campeachy; he returns to England, settles his private affairs, and goes back to Jamaica: makes a voyage with captain Hobby to the Moskitto shore; joins captain Coxon, goes against Porto-bello, lands on the Isthmus of Darien with the Buccaneers; they plunder Santa Maria, and attack Panama: Captain Sawkins killed: they sail to Juan Fernandez: captain Sharp deposed from command; factions for and against him: our author and other male-contents agree upon crossing the Isthmus to the south seas; get refreshment: they are befriended thro' the means of an Indian woman: they arrive at La Sound's Key; enter on board a French privateer, are joined by eight more Buccaneersing vessels; they

anchor off the Pearl Islands: the inhabitants described: some of the privateer's men lost in a fit of carousal: a good story of captain Pain: an account of the booby-bird: the Isle of Aves described; and the cocoa-nut: sucking-fish caught: our author arrives at Virginia.

MR. William Dampier was born in the year 1652, of a good family in Somersetshire; but, losing his father when very young, some relations, to whose care he was left, having given him an indifferent education, bound him at the age of seventeen apprentice to the master of a ship, who sailed out of Weymouth in Dorsetshire: with him he made a voyage to France, and another to Newfoundland; in the latter of which he suffered so severely from the climate, that, on his return, he retired into the country among his friends, resolving to go to sea no more; but being naturally of a wandering disposition, he soon changed his resolution, and coming up to London in 1670, entered himself as a foremast man on board an East India ship, bound to Bantam, in which he made a successful voyage.

In the year 1672 he lived private with a brother in Somersetshire, and in 1673 he served against the Dutch in two engagements on board a king's ship, called the Royal Prince, commanded by Sir Edward Spragg, who was killed the same year. Going afterwards again into Somersetshire, he became acquainted with colonel Hellier, a gentleman, who having large possessions in Jamaica, persuaded him to go thither as a planter, which life he quitted after having been engaged in it about a year, to go with one captain Hodfel to cut logwood in the bay of Campeachy.

This

PLAN of PORTOBELL



This employment he followed very diligently, tho' liable to many hardships; and having once found that it was pretty profitable, he embarked in it a second time: it was here he became acquainted with many of the Buccaneers, with whom we find him afterwards engaged, not without being ashamed of such connexions when he reflected upon them in his later years; and here he first formed certain projects on which he founded the making his fortune, and which brought him back to England in August 1678. Having raised what money he could, and provided himself with proper necessities, he once more embarked for Jamaica in the beginning of the year 1679, in the Loyal Merchant of London, captain Knapman commander.

It was his intention to pursue the business of a logwood cutter in the bay, with the advantages and manner of conducting which trade he was very well acquainted; but he afterwards changed his resolution, and laid out his money in purchasing a small estate in Dorsetshire, from a man of whose title he was quite certain; however, before his return home, he agreed with one Mr. Hobby, to make a voyage to the Moskitto shore on the continent, but anchoring off Nigral Bay, at the west end of Jamaica, all Mr. Hobby's men forsook him, to join the captains Coxon, Sawkins, Sharp, and other privateers who were going upon a lucrative expedition; and after three or four days Dampier himself made one of the same company, knowing very well that his assistance singly could be of very little service to Mr. Hobby, since they could not pretend to sail the ship between themselves only.

The first expedition of these confederates was against Porto-bello, after which they agreed to cross the Isthmus of Darien to the south seas; for which purpose they landed, on the 5th of April 1680, near

Golden Island, one of the Sanballoes, being in number near four hundred, plentifully stocked with provisions, and little nick-knacks to secure the friendship of the Indians. After a march of nine days they came up with, and plundered Santa Maria, where not finding the booty they expected, they staid only three days, and then embarked on board of some small craft for the South Seas. April the 23d they were in sight of Panama, and made a fruitless attempt upon Puebla Nova, where captain Sawkins and some others of them lost their lives.

On June the 6th they stood over for the coast of Peru; and having touched at Gorgonia and Plata, in October seized upon Yla. About Christmas they arrived at the Island of Juan Fernández, where the most part of the crew disliking captain Bartholomew Sharp, who had assumed the principal command after the death of Sawkins, displaced him in favour of captain Wathing: but the latter being killed, together with twenty-eight of his men in a fruitless attack made upon Arica, a strong town built in the hollow of the elbow of the Peruvian coast, the ship's crew divided into two factions, some being for restoring, and others for keeping Sharp out; but the former party prevailing, the latter being in number forty-seven, among whom was Mr. Dampier, determined upon crossing the Isthmus, an undertaking bold and dangerous, and the more so, as they were a sort of commonwealth, not having appointed any one particular person to regulate their march or direct their proceedings; yet they accomplished their journey in twenty-three days with very little loss.

It was about three o'clock in the afternoon of the 1st of May that they set forward on this expedition, having with them one Spanish and two Moskitto Indians, the latter of whom are very expert

in striking the sea-cow, and catching various kinds of fish; these also carried with them a kettle to cook their provisions, together with a quantity of flour, twenty or thirty pound of chocolate, and some sugar.

May the 2d, they did not travel much more than six miles, stopping at an Indian plantation on the side of a hill, where they found only women, whose language they did not understand, one of whom refreshed them with a sort of corn-drink. In the evening, however, the men made their appearance, and having regaled our adventurers with fowls, peccary, yams, plantains, &c. one of them who spoke broken Spanish agreed for an hatchet, to guide them to an Indian, who being fully master of that language, could understand, and consequently give them more plain directions.

He kept his word; but the conference with this intelligent Indian, to whom their guide introduced them about noon the next day, gave them but little consolation: his tone was angry, his answers snappish, and from his whole behaviour, which was surly and ill-natured, it was plain he wished them no good: however, his wife's friendship being purchased with a gaudy petticoat, she soon put him into a better humour, and he not only secured them a guide for two days journey, being disabled from conducting them himself by a wound in his foot, but gave them intelligence of a Spanish guardship that was sent out with a view to destroy them, and would have persuaded them to stay in his hut all night, because it rained hard; but they proceeded on their way, chusing rather to suffer the worst severity of the weather, than trust to the clemency of their enemies.

After a variety of accidents, few of them material in this place, as we gave a succinct account of the Isthmus in our extracts from Wafer, they arriv-

ed at La Sound's Key, and went on board a French privateer commanded by captain Tristian, with whom they sailed for Springer's Key, another of the Sanballoe islands, where they found and joined a fleet of eight more privateers, their force consisting of six hundred men or upwards, with which they did little or no execution, the commanders being distrustful of one another; so that Dampier and his travelling companions agreed to put themselves under the command of captain Wright, who joined them with a prize that he had taken from the Spaniards, and with whom they took three or four other prizes that yielded some profit when divided among them; for they soon after separated, and our author went with his share to Virginia.

While he sailed with captain Wright, they touched at the Corn Islands, called by some the Pearl Islands, and lying in latitude twelve degrees and ten minutes north: here the inhabitants, harraressed by the ill usage of the Buccaneers, generally hide themselves on approach of a sail, for fear of being carried away as slaves, or otherwise ill used by these inhuman vagrants.

They are of a dark copper colour, low, but strong-built, with round faces, little black eyes, long hair, and eye-brows curling over their eyes; they have low foreheads, thick flat noses, full lips, and short chins. They cut holes in the under-lips of their male children, when young, which they keep from closing with wooden pegs, till they are fourteen or fifteen years old, when they wear artificial beards in them, made of tortoise-shell, and hanging over the chin, which they remove when they go to rest at night.

The ears of both boys and girls are stretched and widened as much as possible with pegs, and when they are dilated to at a proper extension, they wear

wear in them large pieces of rounded smooth wood, of the bigness of a crown-piece; so that the ears look like a piece of wood with a lusting of skin round it.

In the infancy of the girls, the mothers swath the small of their legs tight with a cotton cloth, which gives them a full calf, and this stricture they wear to their dying day. Both sexes go naked, except having a cotton cloth wrapped round their waist, and, in general, their feet, tho' they have nothing to keep them from the ground, whence it may be expected that they should be broad and splayed, are nevertheless neat and small.

Captain Wright and his crew cruised for some time in eleven degrees and forty minutes of north latitude, off the Isle of Aves, an island not more than four miles long, and at the east end about a half mile broad; on the north side of which there is a good harbour, and some wells dug by the privateers: there is a dangerous riff of rocks about three miles from it, running from east to north, and then trending away to the west; it was here that a stout squadron of French ships, commanded by count D'Estree, was lost, some time before Mr. Dampier's arrival here, by mistaking his signals.

Some privateers men, who happened to be then ashore upon the place, lived merrily a good while on the wreck, from which they were plentifully supplied with salt pork, beef, wine, brandy, &c. and forty men who went on board one of the wrecks that was well stored with liquor, were in the midst of their merriment, drinking, singing, and carousing, carried away to sea, the after-part of the ship in which they sat breaking short from the rest, and floating off the riff, nor were they ever after heard of.

It was here that captain Pain, having put in to careen with a ship of six guns, was in danger of being taken by a Dutch vessel mounting twenty guns, which in the evening anchored within a mile of him, and fired some intimidating guns, intending to warp in with the tide, and seize upon him in the morning; in the mean time, his men told him there was a Dutch merchantman, to all appearance deeply laden, lying at anchor off the west end of the island, of which ship he made himself master, by sending his men, under the cover of night, to board her in two canoes, an expedition in which they acquitted themselves successfully; for she proved a rich prize, and he sailed out of the road with the Dutch colours flying at topmast head, the other ship, to whose care he left his own empty vessel, knowing nothing of the deceit.

The island of Aves, or of Birds, abounds with a species of birds called boobies, which have a large strong bill, and flat feet like a duck; it is so very simple that it will scarcely get out of your way till it is trodden upon: here they build their nests on trees; but in other places where they are seen, the ground is the repository of their young: their flesh is black and fishy; but the privateers regale upon it. In this island is also found a bird called a man of war, shaped like a kite, and all black, except the neck which is red; it lives on fish, but never lights upon the water, fousing down upon its prey, which it strikes thro' with its bill, and then mounts aloft with it: he has long wings, and builds his nest on trees if there be any near him, if not, he hatches his young upon the ground.

These birds are also natural to the Roca Islands, as is the noddy, which is good eating, tho' not much larger than our black-bird; and the tropic-bird, which is of the size of a pigeon, but round and plump; their feathers, a few grey ones in the wing

wing excepted, are all white : their bill is short, yellow, and thick, and they have no tail but a single feather about seven inches long, growing out of the rump ; they are called tropic-birds, because they are scarcely found any where but between the tropics ; they are good food, and often met at sea out of sight of land.

In the most northern of these islands rises a very high, white, rocky hill, on the south side of which is a spring, that scarcely yields more than forty gallons of water in four hours ; this water has an unpleasant mineral taste ; however, that purges off after a few days keeping. About twenty leagues from the Isle of Aves is the coast of Caracoes, a continued tract of high hills, intermixed with small vallies, to the extent of twenty leagues and upwards. The soil is for the most part barren, except the valleys, which are covered with a black or red clay that is indifferently fruitful. Here are found plenty of maiz, plantains, hogs, and Indian fowls ; but the principal commodity is the nut of which chocolate is made.

It is called the cacao ; the tree that bears it is about one foot and an half thick, and grows scarcely more than eight feet high ; the leaf is shaped like that of the plum-tree, but something larger ; the branches are large and spreading ; and the nuts, which hang irregularly among the branches by a tough limber stalk, are about the bigness of a man's two fists ; there are two crops a-year of them, one in October, but the best is in June ; the cod is about half an inch thick, neither spongy nor woody, but brittle, tho' something harder than the rind of a lemon, like which the grain is coarse and unequal : they are of a dark green colour, which changes to a bright yellow, and as they ripen, becomes a most beautiful red.

They ripen gradually, and are laid in heaps to sweat, when the planters burst the shells with their hands, and take out the nuts which lie in rows like grains of maiz, an hundred perhaps in one cod, and these are the only substance contained in it. They are spread on mats to dry, and will keep well, having a very tough skin, and much oil, whereby they are preserved from the salt water, nor do even the bags rotting about them do them any damage.

The cacao-tree, which springs from the nut, set with the great end downward, bears, in four or five years, without the trouble of being transplanted: they are planted in vallies open to the north wind, and sheltered from the heat, which is very detrimental to them, by rows of plantain interspersed, which are cut down as the cacao acquires strength: the nuts are used as money in the bay of Campeachy.

The chief town of the Caracoes is large and wealthy, being a good way within land; the country, which is all savannah, abounds with cattle, and is very populous. The chief place upon the coast is an open town, with a strong fort and a bad harbour; it is called La Guise, and has been plundered by the English two or three times, the situation being about five leagues west of Cape Blanco, which is the eastermost boundary of the Caraco coast.

The air is sweet and healthy, but sometimes subject to dry winds, which produce scabby lips. The Spaniards have scouts upon the hills round about, and their very negroes are furnished with arms to repel an enemy in case of an attack.

Dampier tells us, that in his way to Virginia, they caught several sucking fishes without any baits whatsoever; these are of the shape and bigness of a whiting, with a flatter head; from
the

the head to the middle of the back there extends a gristly adhesive substance, of an oval form, seven or eight inches long, and half an inch high, with which it clings to whatsoever it comes near, just as a snail clings to the wall; they play about the ship's side in fair weather, but if it prove stormy, fasten themselves to its bottom, feeding upon the filth and excrements that are flung over board; and if we consider how small a thing will impede a ship's sailing, we may reasonably infer, that the Remora of the antients, of the power of which in stopping a ship at sea we have heard so many stories, was no more than a number of these fishes sticking to her bottom, for ten or twelve of them is equal to her being extremely foul: they are naturally indolent, and swim slow, wherefore they often fasten themselves to the larger fish that swim along, and it is not uncommon to find the shark when caught, saddled with two or three of them, which cannot, with all his lashing, be shook off: they also join themselves to turtle, to old trees, or any thing that drives along. They have no scales, and are very good meat.

C H A P. II.

Dampier sails from Virginia with captain Cooke ; they make the Salt Islands : a description of a bird called flamingo : a fraud put upon one of the sailors : the island of St. Nicholas described ; from thence they sail to Mago : the perfidy of captain Bond ; proves of ill consequence to captain Cooke : the islands of Brava, Fogo, and St. Fago : they come to anchor near Sierra Leona ; the people very courteous and civil : they are encountred by a storm : an account of the rock-fish and snapper ; sea-lion and seal : an Indian, who had been left ashore by chance on Juan Fernandez, discovered ; his vast ingenuity, and joy at meeting with his old messmates : the Indians very fond of christian names : the bravery of captain Davis and five of his men.

AFTER some stay at Virginia, Mr. Dampier associated himself with captain Cooke, with whom he had been formerly acquainted, and who now intended to cruise on the Spaniards in the South Sea.

August 23d 1683, they set sail from Achamack, steering for the Cape de Verd islands, and in a few days after were overtaken by a very violent storm, which they were past hopes of outliving, as it continued with prodigious impetuosity for more than a week ; however, they at last made the Island of Salt, so called from the abundance of salt ponds, and great quantities of congealed salt found therein. The soil is barren, without either tree or grass, only a few mean shrubs growing near the sea side.

There are some poor goats brousing about the rocks, with a few wild-fowl ; among which is the flamingo, a redish bird frequenting marshes, where

it is not easy to shoot them; they build their nests of mud scraped together into little hillocks rising above the water, and founded in the shallowest parts of ponds. Their eggs, of which they never lay more than two at one time, they cover with their rumps, their legs, which are very long, being in the water; and had not nature made this position easy to them, the weight of their bodies must have crushed the egg, or smothered the young, which cannot fly till they are full-grown, but they run with such swiftness that it is not easy to catch them; their tongues are esteemed great dainties, but for the rest it is but indifferent food, being lean and black, tho' well enough tasted: they generally stand in a row by a pond's side close together, and as their feathers are of much the same colour, at a distance they appear like a brick wall.

The whole inhabitants of the island were not more than five or six; and the governor, who cut a most dismal figure, being all in rags, came on board with a present of three or four lean goats, in return for which captain Cooke gave him a coat; he also sold us about twenty bushels of salt for some old cloaths; and having begged a little powder and shot, took his leave extremely well contented: one of his followers pretended to sell to a sailor on board, but unknown to the governor, a piece of ambergrease, which was afterwards found to be counterfeit, and possibly nothing better than a preparation of goats dung; this ought to put the purchasers of ambergrease on their guard, for there is no place wherein it is sold that the venders won't counterfeit this commodity.

From the Island of Salt they sailed to St. Nicholas, another of the Cape de Verd islands, twenty-two leagues south-west of the former, and anchored on the south side of it; it is a mountainous barren

ren island, surrounded by rocks; about the middle of it are some fruitful vallies, inhabited by Portuguese, who have laid out some good vineyards and plantations that thrive exceedingly well. The inhabitants of this island are all of a dark swarthy complexion, and if we may be allowed to judge of their circumstances by their dress, they are not over wealthy; however, the governor and thirty-four gentlemen of his company who visited captain Cooke, made a tolerable appearance, being armed with swords and pistols, and making the captain a present of some gallons of pale thick wine, in taste not unlike Madeira.

Fourteen miles from the sea side is the principal town of this island, containing about one hundred families; besides which number, there are others scattered up and down among the vallies. There are a few asses on the island, and some poor goats, but very fine ones when compared with those of the Island of Salt.

Having staid here five or six days to scrub our ship's bottom, and take in water, for which we were obliged to dig; we stood over to the island of Mayo, another of the Cape de Verds, where we intended to have purchased provision, it affording good beeves and goats; but one captain Bond, a Bristol man, who afterwards went over to the Spaniards, having some short time before seized the governor and some other gentlemen, who came on board with an intention to trade, and after being paid the ransom, they had demanded for them, carried them off; the inhabitants would not, on account of this perfidy, permit any of captain Cooke's men to land. At the island of Mayo, there is but bad landing, nevertheless its abundance of salt brings thither much shipping; here is plenty of goats, and other horned cattle, and in May, June, July, and August, a small sea-tortoise,

toise, yams, plantains, and potatoes thrive here; and the inhabitants, tho' but poor, live better than in any other of these islands.

Four or five leagues west, lies the island of St. Jago, where most of the European ships outward bound to the East Indies, touch for water; and the inhabitants who are naturally inclined to pilfering, in return for handkerchiefs, hats, drawers, or any kind of linen, for they do not hold woolen in much esteem, will exchange bullocks, hogs, goats, eggs, fowls, plantains, and coco-nuts. There are two little islands west of St. Jago, called Brava, and Fogo, the latter of which is a large high volcano, emitting flames of fire, which may be seen at a good distance in the night. The rest of these islands are St. Anthonia, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Bona Viste; of which our author mentions nothing remarkable.

From these islands, captain Cooke steered with the wind at east-north-east, for the streights of Magellan, but at ten degrees north, altered his course, and stood over for the Guinea coast; and in a few days came to anchor at the mouth of the river Sherborough, to the southward of Sierra Leona: on the shore was a thick grove of trees, which hid from view a pretty large town, inhabited by the negroes of the coast, in the midst of which was a great house, wherein strangers were made welcome with palm wine and other refreshments; these people behaved very civilly to the captain and his crew, supplying them with plantains, sugar canes, palm wine, fowls, rice, and honey, at a cheap price. On this coast, there is an English factory, which trades considerably in a red dye, called cam-wood.

From hence they departed about the middle of November 1683, directing their course to the streights of Magellan, and after meeting variety of

of winds, and weather that retarded them extremely, and having touched at the islands of Sebalde de Weert, which are three in number, and quite barren, yielding nothing either serviceable or remarkable, except a dwarf lobster, of a red colour, and the length of a man's finger, they made the streights of La Maire, on the 1st of February; on the 14th, they were overtaken by a violent storm at west-south-west, and south-west and be west, which lasted to the 3d of March; on the 19th of which month, they spied a sail, which they hoped to be a Spanish one, and prepared to receive her accordingly; but it proved to be an English ship commanded by one captain Eaton, bound from London to the South-Sea, with whom Cooke kept company quite thro' the Streights; supplying him with bread and beef, in return for which Cooke had water, of which he stood in some need.

On the 23d, they came to anchor in twenty-five fathom water, in a bay on the south side of Juan Fernandez, about two cables length from the shore. This island lies in latitude thirty-four degrees forty-five minutes, about 'one hundred and twenty leagues from the main; it is full of high hills, the valleys between which are pleasant and fruitful.

Among the woodlands are large savannahs which yield a thick flourishing grass, and abound with cattle. In the woods are many sorts of timber fit for building, but none proper for masts; here are found plenty of cabbage trees, the cabbage which they bear is very sweet: and the west end of the island is all a high champian country, with dry short grass; wanting both wood and water, and having but one landing place.

Tho' it is uninhabited, few islands seem more capable of maintaining a colony; the soil being fruitful, and the sea abounding with fish; of snappers.

snappers and rock-fish, more may be caught in two hours with only a line and a hook, than would serve a hundred men. The snapper has a large head and gills, with a very wide mouth; its back is of a red colour, and the belly silver, its scales are as broad as a shilling; it is shaped like a roch, which it exceeds in size, and is excellent meat. It is peculiar to the South Seas and the West Indies.

The rock fish is something like the cod, of a dark brown colour, with small silver scales; it is good eating, and found in plenty upon the coasts of Peru and Chili. Seals and sea-lions are so plenty all over this island, that there is no stepping ashore without meeting them.

The seal is as large as a calf, with a head like a dog, and under its shoulders are two long thick fins, wherewith they swim when in the water, and with the assistance of their tail, spring forward when on land, for they have no other legs; they swim fast, but are so sluggish ashore, that they won't stir out of the way without being beaten, when they growl and snap; a hard blow on the nose is fatal to them. They are covered with hair either black, grey, dun, or spotted, and look, when coming out of the water, very sleek; they bleat like sheep when calling their young, and never mistake their whelps, let the number of others be ever so great.

The sea lion is twelve or fourteen feet long, the shape of it is like a seal, but six times as large; it has a lion's head, with a broad face, and the whiskers of a cat; its eyes are goggle, and its teeth, of which the sailors sometimes make dice, are as large as a man's thumb, about three inches long; they have no hair, but their skins are of a dun colour, and being extremely fat, one of them only will yield a hoghead of sweet oil, fit to fry meat; the lean flesh is black and coarse, but not bad food; they

they live upon fish, huddle together like swine, making a dismal noise; and if not disturbed, will remain four or five days, and often longer ashore.

The ships no sooner came abreast of this island, than a canoe was dispatched to land with a Moskitto and two or three sailors, in search of a Moskitto Indian, whom captain Watlin had left here; he was not long concealed, for having the preceding day discovered an English sail, he had killed three goats to entertain the crew; and made down from the woods to meet them.

There was something affecting in the meeting of the two Indians, and the joy of him, who had been so long left here, on account, as he thought, of so many of his old friends coming purposely to bring him off, is unexpressible. Some Spaniards who had received intelligence of his being on the island, had often searched for him, but in vain; he found means to foil their utmost diligence. He had built a little hut for himself, about half a mile from the sea side, and lined it with goats skin, of which he had also made his bed, and wrapt a piece round his waist; for the little cloaths he had brought from the ship, had been for some time worn out. He happened to have with him a knife, a gun, a horn of powder and a little shot, and when his ammunition was expended, he made a saw of his knife, by notching it, with which instrument he divided the barrel of his gun into small pieces; whereof he made, assisted by a fire kindled with his flint, a lance, fishing hooks, and harpoons; bending the iron when hot with a stone, then grinding it with vast labour, till he brought it to an edge, or sawing it with his jagged knife.

These were contrivances which had occurred to him from remembring the workmanship of the English smiths, nor will those who are in the least acquainted

acquainted with the ingenuity of the Indians, be surpris'd at his industry; for those wild Indians who are unacquainted with the use of iron, will make stone hatchets that serve them in making canoes, building houses, and various other uses; those made by the inhabitants of Blewfield river, are about ten inches long and four broad, and three inches thick in the middle; they are ground down to an edge at both ends; the handle, which is about four feet long, is bound fast with a rope, and fixed in a notch in the middle of a fingers length; and the natives of Patagonia head their arrows with flints, made fit for that business with great industry. With the instruments above described, this Indian had subsisted upwards of three years, upon goats, seal, and other kind of fish.

We had given him the name of Will, for these people having no distinguishing denomination of their own, take it as a great favour if the Europeans bestow one upon them. There are two bays at the east end of this island, with fresh water, safe anchorage, and so conveniently situated, that a small force might defend them from a powerful attack; as appeared in the case of captain Davis and five men, whom a large body of Spaniards endeavoured vainly to dispossess; for these people, one excepted, who deserted to the enemy, were afterwards brought off by captain Strong of London.

CHAP. III.

Captain Cooke joins company with captain Eaton, and quits the island of Juan Fernandez: they take a prize bound to Lima: they anchor off the islands of Lobos de la Mar: they agree to attack the town of Truxillo; but alter their resolution, and bear away for the Gallapagos; these islands described: an account of the dildo-tree: the various species of sea-tortoises described; the uses of them: their manner of subsisting, copulating, and their places of retirement. They quit the Gallapagos, and arrive at Cape Blanco on the coast of Mexico: captain Cooke dies, and is succeeded in command by Mr. Edward Davis.

THEY left the island of Juan Fernandez on the 8th of April 1684, in company with captain Eaton, steering towards the line, off the high land of Peru and Chili, some part of which appeared to our author higher than the pike of Teneriff, and they generally kept fifteen or sixteen leagues distant, lest they should have been discovered by the Spaniards.

On the 3d of May, captain Eaton took a prize bound from Guiaquil to Lima, and laden with timber; and on the 19th, they came to anchor off the isles of Lobos de la Mer, where there is great plenty of boobies, penguins, and other fowls: these are two small islands, about a mile each in circumference; to the west of one of which is a safe harbour, with a sandy bottom for ships to careen, and here captain Cooke having scrubbed the ship's bottom, and examined the prisoners, from whom he learned that the Spaniards were every where apprized of their being in these seas, consequently

quently would not trust any riches upon the water, without a proper guard, proposed to his crew, who assented thereto unanimously, to make a descent upon Truxillo, a very populous town about six miles from Guanehagno, where the landing is very indifferent; but they altered their resolution, on being informed that the inhabitants of Truxillo were erecting a strong fort at Guanehagno close to the sea, to repel any attacks of an enemy.

This intelligence was received from the crews of three Spanish vessels, which fell into the hands of the captains Cooke and Eaton on the 18th of May; they were bound to Panama with flour, and on board one of them was found a letter to the president of the said town from the viceroy of Peru, informing him that this supply was sent him on account of there being some enemies in these seas: in this vessel were also seven or eight tons of marmalade of quinces, a very fine mule for the use of the president, and a large wooden image of the Virgin Mary, intended to adorn a new church at Panama; and she had at first eight hundred thousand pieces of eight, but these she had been obliged to unlade at Guanchaco, for fear of falling into the hands of the English buccaneers.

It was determined on the 19th, to bear away for the Gallapagos, a cluster of uninhabited islands lying under and on each side of the equator, of which we came in sight on the 31st, and anchored at night about a mile from shore, in sixteen fathom water, on the east side of the eastermost of these in a white sandy bottom. Our author did not see above fourteen or fifteen of these islands, some of them seven or eight leagues long, and three or four broad; several of them were rocky and barren without any verdure, a little excepted upon the sea-coast; in the cavities of the rocks and

and some ponds, there is indifferent good water; here is found the dildo tree, about ten or twelve feet high, without either branch or leaf, and covered from top to bottom with rows of sharp prickles; it is a useless production, as thick as a man's leg, but not fit even for fuel.

Some of these islands lying more to the westward, are nine or ten leagues long, and six or seven broad, well watered with large rivers and pleasant brooks, and yielding several useful vegetables; as well as trees fit for many different purposes. The heats here are not so excessive as in other places under the equator, being cooled by the sea-breezes both day and night; they have no rains during May, June, July, and August, which are their summer seasons; but have great plenty of it in November, December, and January, with frequent violent tempests of thunder and lightning: the sea adjoining to these islands, is well stored with all kinds of fish, particularly shark; and there is no place in the world so well stored with land and sea tortoises; on the former captain Davis and his men, when in one of these islands, subsisted for more than three months; during which time, he saved sixty jars of oil from them, which he used instead of butter in his voyage homeward, and found extremely agreeable.

They are so tame that you may knock them in the head as fast as you please; they weigh from one hundred and fifty to two hundred pound weight, and measure from two to two feet six inches over the belly. There are three or four sorts of land-tortoises in the West Indies, the chief of which are the heckatee and the tenopen, the former having long necks, small legs, and flat feet, weighing from ten to fifteen pounds, the latter being something less as well as rounder. The shells of some others are, to all appearance, beautifully coloured
and

and carved : they are good eating, and found in low marshy places, or near the sides of fresh water ponds.

Of the sea-tortoise there are four different sorts, the trunk-turtle, the loggerhead, the hawks-bill, and the green turtle ; the flesh of the trunk-turtle is rank and unwholesome : it is larger than any other sort, and has an higher rounder back ; nor is the flesh of the loggerhead, so called from its great head, much better.

The flesh of the hawks-bill causes, if eaten in some places, purging and vomiting, tho' it is a better sort of food than any of those before mentioned ; the shell of it is used in many curious works, as the inlay of cabinets, handles of combs, &c. and weigh from one pound to three pounds and a half ; they are called hawks-bill, from having a long small mouth, said to resemble the bill of a hawk. They seldom mix with any other kind of turtle, and lay three times in a season, eighty or ninety eggs at a time, each about as large as a hen's egg, and covered with a white tough skin. This sort of turtle is found only in the West Indies and on the Guinea coast ; they are never heard of in the East Indies or the south seas.

The green-turtle derives its name from the colour of its shell, which is finely coloured, and prodigiously thin : the flesh of them is very delicious, the fat being yellow, and the lean white. They commonly weigh from two hundred and eighty to three hundred pound ; and there was taken some years since, at Port Royal in the bay of Campeachy, one that was four feet diameter from the belly to the back, and six feet broad : a boy about ten years old used the shell of it as a boat a quarter of a mile from shore, and eight gallons of oil were produced from its fat.

Turtles of all sorts and sizes are found among the keys or small islands on the south side of Cuba, from whence the markets of two or three places in Jamaica are supplied. Turtles are very long-lived, as well as several years old before they come to their proper growth.

It is said they are nine days in the act of copulation, during which time nothing is more easy than striking both; for the male, as it were absorbed in enjoyment, never once endeavours to avoid the blow, and if the female, being aware of it, struggles to escape, he grasps her fast with his two fore-fins, nor can any thing remove him from her back.

There is a small but delicious green turtle found in the South Sea, on the west coast of Mexico: it is remarkable that these creatures leave their common haunts, and go to a vast distance to lay their eggs. They are two or three months on this journey, and during it are so very lean that it is thought they eat nothing all the time. The most noted places pitched upon by them for this retirement are the Isle of Ascension in the Western Ocean, and the Isle of Caimanes in the West Indies, at which places, during this space are found all sorts of turtle; and it is certain they must swim a vast way, since the nearest land from which they come is from the south keys of Cuba, and these are forty leagues distance from Caimanes.

Tho' numbers of them go at the particular season, and are followed by multitude of sharks and other fishes, yet enough remain behind. Our author left the Gallapagos island on the 12th of June, intending to have touched at the Isle of Cocos, which they overshot; wherefore standing out to sea, by the beginning of July, they came in view of Cape Blanco in the Mexican sea.

two or three leagues off Cape Blanco, captain Cooke who had been ill ever since he left Juan Fernandez, gave up the ghost; and in a few days after, the company's quarter-master, Mr. Edward Davis, was unanimously chosen captain in his room. Captain Cooke had appeared to recover a little a few hours before he died, a circumstance which is not at all uncommon; and it is usual, in many disorders, for people who have long breathed the sea air, to drop off when they taste the land breeze.

C H A P. IV.

Captain Cooke's body carried ashore to be interred; the sailors, during the interment, seize two spies from Nicoya: intelligence of plenty of black cattle; some men are dispatched up the country, to bring off some to viſual the ships: they are set upon by the Spaniards, who reduce them to great distress, and they are in danger of being drowned, but relieved by the ship's crew very timely: they steer for Ria Lexa, a burning mountain: the islands of Mangera and Amapalla described: Captain Davis sails up the gulph of Amapalla in a canoe: goes astray for want of a pilot; arrives at last at an Indian town; takes a friar and two boys prisoners; reaches another town; is near contracting an intimacy with the natives, but his intentions are frustrated by the rashness and impatience of one of his men: the various uses to which the churches in these islands are appropriated: the friar remedies this disaster: they are visited by the magistrates, and supplied with all necessaries.

ABOUT four hours after captain Cooke's death, the two ships, for captain Eaton was still in company, and one of the largest prizes,
VOL. VI. C came

came to anchor in fourteen fathom water, a league from the Cape; and the captain's body was ordered ashore, to be buried under a guard of twelve men: while the grave was digging, three Spanish Indians came down to the shore side, whom the sailors having cajoled into security, suddenly seized upon; but one of them found means to make his escape. The two others were carried on board; and on being examined by captain Eaton, appeared to be spies dispatched from Nicoya, a small Mulatto town, situated on a river of the same name, about fourteen leagues to the eastward of the Cape; the inhabitants of which place they represented to be husbandmen, rich in nothing but a sort of red dye, corn, and large herds of cattle, which they exchanged for hats, linen, woollen, and such European commodities as were necessary to clothe them.

Captain Eaton was well pleased to hear that there was plenty of cattle, the crews of the ships having seen no manner of flesh meat since they left the Gallapagos; for which reason, twenty-four of his men, with one of the Spanish Indians for a pilot, were dispatched in two boats to bring off some cows from a farm that stood about a league from the ship.

There they haled up their boats upon dry land, and followed the guide, who soon conducted them to some houses and a penn, situated in a savannah, where there was a large number of horned cattle, that appeared pretty plump. Being weary, and night coming on, several of the men proposed resting here till morning, and then proceeding to business; but this was firmly opposed by Dampier, and some few others: this controversy was decided by twelve men resolving to return to the ship, among whom was our author; and twelve men chose to remain till the next day; but they had like

to have repented of this temerity: for by break of day, when they prepared to drive what cattle they wanted into the penn, they found they were beset by forty or fifty Spaniards, who lay in ambush among the bushes, and sent several shots among them; on this accident, they united into one body, and retired to their boat, which, to their great confusion, they found in flames; while the Spaniards, who kept aloof, mocked at their distress: in these circumstances, they waded to a rock that stood a little way in the water, where they were pretty sure they could not be surrounded: here they remained for seven or eight hours in vast distress, as well as in danger of being swallowed up by the sea, which flowed in upon them fast; when they were relieved by a canoe, which was dispatched from the ship with ten men in search of them.

Here captain Eaton, and his consorts having seized upon three good canoes which they found in the bay, that were well fitted and pretty stanch; and having also provided themselves with a good quantity of lance-wood, which is straight, tough, and heavy, to make looms for oars, and scouring rods for guns, and taken in water; they set sail, July the 20th for Ria Lexa, the coast of which, on account of a very remarkable burning mountain that distinguishes it, may be discerned twenty leagues at sea; here they intended to have landed, but perceiving, by some commotions on the shore, that they were discovered, after having rowed a little way up the harbour in their canoes, and taken a distant view of the town, they returned on board.

The consequence now of a conference between captain Davis and captain Eaton, was, their resolving to steer for the gulph of Amapalla, in which are two islands, the one called Mangera,

being a high round land, encompassed by rocks, and having on the north-east side a small sandy creek; the soil is black and stony, producing many lofty trees; here is one town, with a handsome church, inhabited by Indians: the other, which is the largest isle of the two, takes its name from the gulph, and has upon it two large towns, about two miles distant from each other; in each of which, there is a goodly church, ornamented with images of saints, to all of whom are given Indian complexions and Indian dresses, and this peculiarity may be observed in all the Indian towns under the Spanish jurisdiction; whereas in the towns inhabited by Spaniards, their saints are found to have Spanish complexions as well as dresses.

The inhabitants have some plantations of maiz and plantain, but no fowls, except cocks and hens, nor beasts but cats and dogs: here grows the hog plum, a pleasant tasted fruit, with a small stone in it, and when ripe half red, half yellow, but generally infected with maggots; the leaf of the tree is of a light green colour, not unlike the hawthorn in shape; there is great plenty of this sort of fruit in Jamaica, and the bay of Campeachy; but these isles are the only places in the South Seas in which our author ever found them. There are several other islands in this gulph, which is, properly speaking, a branch of the sea that enters nine or ten leagues deep into the country; but there are none of them inhabited. The gulph runs a vast way beyond the island, but is not deep enough to receive ships of burthen.

Captain Davis entered the gulph with two canoes, in order, if possible, to make a prisoner and gain some intelligence; he came the first night to Mangera, but for want of a pilot, did not know where to look for the town; however, as soon as it was morning, perceiving a good many canoes
haled

haled up in a bay, he chose to land there, and fell into a path that soon led him to the town; but all the inhabitants, except an old friar, to whom they all paid implicit obedience, retired to the woods; the friar, together with two Indian boys that attended him, being made prisoners by captain Davis, he brought them down to the sea side, and carried them with him as guides to the island of Amapalla; where being landed, he straight marched to a town on the top of a hill; the inhabitants of which would have fled upon his approach, had they not been prevented by the chief magistrate's secretary, who, tho' an Indian, could both read and write Spanish, but had no great kindness for the Spaniards: this man represented to his countrymen, that if captain Davis was an enemy to the Spaniards, who had deprived them of their liberty, yet neither he nor any of his people would hurt them; for their poverty would protect them: however, as captain Davis and his men came forward, the secretary and the chief magistrate or cacique advancing before the rest of their people, the former demanded in Spanish who they were? to which question Davis answered, that they were Biscayers sent to these seas by the king of Spain, to clear them from enemies, and forced to put into this gulph to careen, and to demand the assistance of some things necessary from the Indians, whom they intended as far as they were able to befriend; after this speech, captain Davis advanced at the head of his men towards the Indians, who came forward led by the friar, and received them with great marks of esteem; this previous ceremony being ended, they advanced to the church to hold a conference.

It is here to be remarked, that among the Indian towns in general, the church is the place wherein all matters of a public nature are transacted,

may, in which even their plays and pastimes are performed, for which purpose, in these churches are laid up masks, antic habits, strumstrums, haut-boys, &c. the strumstrum is an instrument formed out of the half of a gourd, the hollow of which is covered with a thin board, and over this are laid the strings; upon the whole, it is not unlike a cittern. The Indians generally meet to make merry in the church the night before an holyday or festival, and their mirth, which, among those that are in subjection to the Spaniards, seems more constrained and melancholy than among those that are free, consists in dancing, leaping, and playing tricks in these masquerade dresses; here both sexes commix, and unless it be moon light, use a great number of torches.

Captain Davis was now upon such good terms with these people, that it seemed impossible things should take a wrong turn; when, entering the church, one of his men, who was a little more hasty than the rest, pushing an Indian, who went before him as he thought too slowly, in order to make him proceed faster; the poor savage was so frightened that he sprung out of his rank, and ran away with all possible speed; his fright alarmed the rest of his countrymen, who in a moment followed his example; so that captain Davis and the friar had the church to themselves.

To the occasion of this confusion the captain being an entire stranger, he ordered his men to fire upon the runaways, which action quite broke off his correspondence with these people; his best friend the secretary being killed by one of the first shots.

In the afternoon of the same day, the ships coming to anchor off the island of Amapalla, Davis and his men, together with the friar, reimbarked; and after a conference held upon the present state
of

of affairs, it was determined to send an Indian, whom they detained prisoner and used very kindly, with a message to the cacique or chief magistrate, as from the friar, intreating him to come on board, the reverend father pledging his word for his security.

This resolution was put in practice the ensuing day, and in consequence of it the magistrate, with six of his principal people, came to the ship before night, where they were received in a very friendly manner, and remaining on board all the time that the ships lay in the gulph, proved extremely serviceable, not only in pointing out and piloting them to places where they had plenty of wood, water, and cattle, but in assisting in every thing they could very cordially; for which kindness in the end, captain Davis presented them with some trifling things, on which they set the highest value, and wherewith they were fully satisfied at their departure.

CHAP. V.

They set the friar ashore, leave a prize in the hands of the chief magistrates, and quit the gulf: captain Eaton forsakes them: the Isle of Plata described: the occasion of its name: the productions and inhabitants of St. Helena described: several Indian barks burned in their sight along the coast: they land at Manta and seize two old women: an account of some buccaneers upon the isthmus: this expedition fruitless: they are joined by captain Swan and captain Harris: the viceroy of Peru makes great preparations against them: they make a descent upon Payta; that town burned: the cowardice of the governor of Piara: some account of the commerce of these places: several sorts of bark-logs and floats described: an account of the buildings on the coast of Peru; the temperature of the climate: the buccaneers supply themselves with wood, water, turtle, &c. at Lobos de la Mar and Lobos de la Terra: they resolve to attack Guiaquil.

ON the 3d of October, 1684, captain Davis sailed out of the gulf of Amapalla, having first set the friar ashore, and left the cacique and his attendants in possession of the prize, which was still half full of flour. Captain Eaton had parted company with his ship the preceding day, and tho', in less than three weeks after, he offered again to rejoin captain Davis off the Island of Plata, the men belonging to the latter were so unreasonable as to refuse to his people an equal share in such prizes as might fall into their hands. There is good grass on the Isle of Plata, with three or four species of small trees covered with moss, the names of which were unknown to our author. It produces

duces no water, except on the east side, where it drills down a rock, conveniently enough to be received in any vessel set beneath; nor any kind of beast or bird, the booby and man-of-war bird excepted, which are plenty enough: it is said to have obtained the name of La Plata, from being the place where Sir Francis Drake divided among his men his rich plate prize called the Cacafuego.

They staid here but one day, and then steered for Point St. Helena, which is a high, flat, naked piece of land, bearing south from the Island of Plata, in twenty degrees and fifteen minutes of south latitude, to the leeward of which ships may ride very safely; but there is a deep tumbling sea to the westward, and no anchorage, wherein it was said a very rich ship was lost, some time before the arrival of captain Davis.

There is a village near the shore, inhabited by Indians who have neither grain, plant, nor fruit, except water-melons, which are large and sweet; they are obliged to bring their fresh water from a river at four leagues distance, for they have neither spring nor running water of any sort in the neighbourhood. Close to the high-water mark there bubbles out of the earth a certain bituminous matter, which the Indians save in jars, and when boiled it answers all the uses of pitch. The Indians live mostly upon maiz, of which they get enough from the ships that touch upon the Point: they are all fishermen, and venture to sea upon barks for that purpose. Here captain Davis landed some men, who seized a small bark which they had saved from being burned, the Indians having set it on fire, and brought it on board, together with some prisoners, from whom they learned that the viceroy had commanded all seamen to burn their vessels and take to their boats if they should chance to fall in the way of any English buccaneers. They

saw two other small barks burned in their sight which they could not possibly save.

As they could not conceive why the viceroy should have issued such orders, some men were dispatched from Plata, whither they returned on the 26th to Manta, an Indian village three leagues west of Cape Lorenzo, to make some prisoners in order for intelligence; but the inhabitants having perceived them approach, all abandoned the town except two decrepit old women, by whom they were informed that this edict was published because of a report prevailing, that a large body of men were marching over land thro' Darien to the South Seas, where they hoped to seize some sizeable vessel, having with them only a few canoes and perriagoes.

Manta is advantageously situated, on an ascent, and tho' it consists of only a few straggling houses, yields a pretty prospect from the sea: it was formerly peopled by Spaniards, and has a pretty church, ornamented with very handsome carved work: the soil is dry and sandy, producing neither grain nor root, but the inhabitants are served with what they want by the ships from Panama and Lima, for which they have always a supply of cattle, &c. ready, this being the first settlement at which they touch; and between the town and the sea there is a spring of excellent water. At the back of it, at some distance up the country, is a high sugar loaf hill, called Monte Christo. Opposite the village, about a mile and a half from the shore, there is a dangerous rock under water, on which the sea does not break, seldom running high thereabouts, whereof ships ought to be very careful. The alarm that was spread over the country of their being on the coast, prevented them from finding any booty in this place, there not being any thing left of the smallest value, nor the least kind

kind of provision; wherefore they returned on board.

Being as yet undetermined what to do, they were joined on the 2d of October by captain Swan, in the *Cygnets* of London, who had set out upon a trading voyage, but having met with many crosses and disappointments, and falling into company with captain Harris, at the head of a party of buccaneers who had marched over the Isthmus, his men forced him to try his fortune along with them; they were now three of them together, for captain Harris had the command of a small bark, and they wished for nothing so much as a meeting with captain Eaton, as with such a force they justly imagined, they might be able to undertake an expedition of some consequence; for this reason the bark was dispatched in quest of him, with a letter, kindly inviting him to share the fortune of these three adventurers, but she had not the good luck to meet him, he having lately quitted those seas, and, as it was imagined, steered for the East Indies, a design he had long intended to put in execution. The third day after their joining, the bark took a prize of four hundred tons, bound from Guayaquil to Lima with timber, from the people on board of which they learned that the viceroy of Peru was fitting up ten frigates, to drive them, if possible, out of those seas.

This news, tho' it gave them some concern, neither intimidated nor prevented them from making a descent upon Payta, where the next morning, being the 3d of October, they landed about six o'clock, and having seized upon the town, kept possession of it all day, in hope that the inhabitants would have ransomed it, but that being neglected, they set it in a blaze, after having kept possession of it six days, and retired to their ships.

The united captains offered to spare it for three

hundred sacks of flour, three thousand pound of sugar, twenty-five jars of wine, and a thousand jars of water; at the same time, the bark which captain Harris commanded being judged a bad failer, was condemned to be burned, and he had the last prize in exchange.

Payta is a small sea-port town belonging to the Spaniards, and situated close to the sea, upon a barren sandy foundation, in latitude five degrees and fifteen minutes; it consisted of about eighty houses indifferently built, and two churches very large, but no way extraordinary; besides a fort upon the sea, without one great gun to defend it; however, it might have defended the entrance of the bay, of which it had entire command, with muskets only; but the governor of Piara, with an hundred men whom he had brought down on purpose to defend the place, fled precipitately on the first appearance of the English.

There was another fort on the top of a hill, which commanded the whole town, as well as the lower fort: the water, wherewith the ships that touch at Payta are supplied, is brought from a small fresh water river that runs by a town about two leagues distant, called Colon, and from this place they are also furnished reasonably by the fishermen, with hogs, fowls, plantains, yams, maiz, and other necessaries, there being scarcely any thing worth noticing produced in Payta. The country about it is mountainous and barren, as indeed the country of Peru is in general; but the road for shipping is the best on the coast, there being good anchorage in smooth water, from six to twenty fathom deep, in a fine bay, large enough to shelter a numerous fleet, and well covered from the south-west by a high point of land.

The nearest town to Payta of any note, is Piara, and that is forty miles distant, in seven degrees of north

north latitude, on the banks of a small river that empties itself into the Bay of Chioper, which bay, on account of its shoals, is but little frequented, and most goods intended for Piara are carried by land from Payta.

The Indians of Colon all fish upon bark-logs, which are made of three or four logs of light wood, put together with wooden pins, and bound tight round with withies; the longest of these logs is about seven or eight feet, and they are so disposed that the vessel forms almost an angle at each end, by which mechanism it is more easily adapted to cut thro' the water.

There are other sorts of bark-logs contrived for the carriage of goods, the bottoms of which are formed of twenty or thirty great trees, forty feet long perhaps, and a-cross these are placed another flooring of trees; at the ends and sides are drove in great posts of the height of ten or twelve feet, and these often serve to support two other floors: in the bottom of all lies their ballast, consisting of stones, jars of fresh water, and such things as can come to no damage from being wet; for these vessels generally sink two or three feet in the water: in the second flooring the seamen have their beds, provisions, and other necessaries; and on the uppermost floor, the goods that they carry are piled up eight or ten feet, and kept tight by poles planted quite round them, there being a place left abaft for the man who guides the rudder, which is very large, and another a-head to dress victuals, there being an hearth commonly fixed for that purpose, especially when they are upon long voyages, for these vessels will go five or six hundred leagues, as from Lima to Truxillo, and from Guiaquil to Panama. From the midst of the goods rises a mast with a large sail, that makes it ply fast before the wind, which they can never go against;

against; so that they are obliged to dispose of bottom and all at the place where they unlade; for it is to be observed, that in these seas the winds are always the same, scarcely varying more than a point in all the course from Lima to Panama bay, and, even there they meet with no great sea; but if the breeze comes from the north, they lower their sails and drive before it, expecting a change, and taking care to keep clear of the shore, for they are so contrived that they will scarcely sink at sea, and are easily managed by three or four men: they carry sixty or seventy tons of goods, and their cargoes consist commonly of oil, wine, sugar, flour, Quito cloth, soap, goats-skin dressed, &c. With the smaller log-barks they will venture on board ships, assisted by the land winds in the night, which are never wanting on this coast, and the sea breeze brings them back in the day-time.

This sort of float is used both in the East and West Indies, and it is common on the coast of Coromandel to meet with one man managing a single log of light wood with a paddle, his breech and legs in the water, and appearing at a distance as if he was seated on the back of a fish; these are called Catamarans. The buildings of Payta, like most of those upon the sea-coast of Peru, are badly built, the walls being made of bricks, formed of a mixture of earth and straw baked in the sun, for they never burn them; their dimensions are generally three feet long, two feet broad, and one foot and a half diameter.

In some places they have no roofs to their houses, for it never rains in this climate; they have only poles laid a-cross from the side-walls, which are very high, and covered with mats to defend them from the heat of the sun: they have no timber, and tho' up the country they have some stone, for near the sea they have none, it is so brittle that it will
crumble.

crumble to dust between the fingers: however, their walls continue a long time firm; but it is to be observed, they have neither winds to shake, nor rains to undermine or rot them.

The houses of the better sort of people are white washed both within and without, and in the construction of them timber is made use of, which for that purpose is brought from Galleo and Tornato, to the northern parts of Peru, and from the island of Chiloe to the southern parts. Their doors and posts, as well as the beams of their churches, are ornamented with carved work; and their houses are hung with rich tapestries, fine embroideries, or good pictures, which are imported to this country from Old Spain.

November the 10th, the fleet of buccaneers turned out of the bay of Payta after night-fall, taking the benefit of the land-breeze, and steering towards the isle of Lobos de la Mar, and on the 14th came up with Lobos de la Terra, where they landed some men the following day, who killed a number of penguins, boobies, and seals, which were a seasonable refreshment, they having been a long time without tasting flesh of any sort. On the 19th they arrived at Lobos de la Mar, where their Moskitto men struck a great number of turtle; and having taken on board planks for firing and other uses, which they had taken out of a prize, and left here formerly, it was resolved to attack Guiaquil.

CHAP. VI.

The island, bay, and town of Guiaquil described: the fatal effects of a wound from a cat-fish: the islands of Pana, and Punta Arena described: houses built upon stilts: an account of the palmetto-tree: their designs upon the town of Guiaquil miscarry, partly thro' a disagreement among the captains, and partly thro' the cowardice and treachery of one of Davis's men: they seize three barks with a thousand negro slaves, most of whom they set ashore: Dampier's reflections upon the indiscretion of this conduct: they enter the bay of Panama, and anchor in the river St. Jago: the cabbage, and red and white cotton trees described: reasons why neither the Spaniards nor any other Europeans have made conquests between the equinoctial and the gulf of St. Michael: our author rows a good way up the river St. Jago, finds a little provision, and is avoided by the inhabitants: they make Don Diego de Pinas, a Spanish knight, prisoner: the Spanish Indians mistake them for Spaniards on account of the Armada sent from Spain triennially for the American treasure; its course, and the different ports at which it touches: the climate of Panama dangerous to the natives of Peru.

GUIAQUIL is a wealthy town, situated in a bay of the same name, that runs on the south side of Cape Blanco, and on the north of Point Chandy, about twenty-five leagues from Cape Blanco, lies due east and west, in a small island shaped like a dead man in a shroud, called Santa Clara. The south side of the bay is full of dangerous shoals, and a ship laden with plate had been

lost upon it some years before the coming hither of captain Davis, for the riches of which the inhabitants did not dare to dive because of the abundance of cat-fish found all about the bay, which wound whomsoever they strike with their fins, very often mortally, and if the person assailed escapes only with a lame limb, he may think himself well off. These fish are of different sizes, weighing sometimes seven or eight pounds, and at other times no bigger than a man's thumb, but a stroke of the least of them is equally venemous with that of the largest: they are shaped like a whiting, and have a head like that of a cat, with a very wide mouth, from which several strings point out on each side like whiskers.

Seven leagues east-north-east from Santa Clara lies the island of Pana, the westernmost point of which is Punta Arena, where all ships bound into the bay of Guiaquil stop for pilots. There is only one town on this island, inhabited by Indians, who are all seamen; the middle of the island is all savannah, but in several places there are scattered little woods of trees, mostly unknown to the Europeans; the palmetto-tree particularly is found in many parts of the island.

It is a straight tree, of the thickness of an ash, growing to the height of thirty feet, having branches only on the top, where they grow to the length of three or four feet, and from the end of every branch there shoots out one large leaf, at first in folds, but as it ripens it opens by degrees, and spreads itself out like a very large fan. In Bermudas and many other places they make hats, baskets, brooms, fans to blow the fire instead of bellows, and many other domestic utensils of the palmetto leaf; it is also used to roof the houses of Pana, which are about twenty in number, standing upon posts ten or twelve feet high, and ascended by ladders:

ladders : they have buildings of the same sort among the Malayans in the East Indies.

The natives are obliged by the Spaniards to keep constant watch upon a point of high land ; and they have good plantations of maiz, yams, and potatoes. Over against the middle of the town there is good anchoring for ships in five fathom water, and a soft oozy ground ; from Puna to Guiaquil is seven leagues, and four miles to the seaward of the town of Guiaquil there is a small island about a mile long, dividing the river into two fair channels, of which that on the south-west is the widest and most clear.

Guiaquil is handsomely built, adorned with some good churches, and governed by a person who has his patent immediately from the king of Spain ; it stands on the declivity of a hill, and the lower parts of it lying close upon the river are often overflowed ; it is one of the most considerable ports in the South Seas, the principal exports of it being drugs, cacao, hides, tallow, and cloth of Quito, a sort of coarse woollen cloth and serge made in a wealthy inland town of Peru, whence it takes its name, and worn by almost all the common people in Peru.

Had our buccaneers succeeded in their design upon this town, it would have richly paid their toil ; but the enterprize miscarried from captain Swan and captain Davis not agreeing rightly in the method according to which they were to proceed ; and one of the men belonging to the latter, to whose care was committed the string by which an Indian guide who conducted them thro' the woods was fastened, having privately cut it ; the guide reached the town by himself, and spread an alarm, while the fellow who had been guilty of this piece of treachery loudly exclaimed that some person had done it unseen ; so that the sailors not knowing which way

to go, were obliged to halt till day-light, when they got into their canoes and rowed up into the middle of the river in full view of the town, which, it was evident, was apprised of their coming, and prepared for their reception; however, landing at a beef-station, on the opposite shore, they killed and ate a cow, and then returned to Cape Blanco, off which they had left their ships when they went upon this fruitless expedition.

In their return they seized three barks bound for Guiaquil, having on board a thousand negroes, men and women, out of which having chosen about seventy of the strongest and likeliest fellows among them, they turned the rest adrift with the barks, and soon saw them make the shore.

Mr. Dampier seems to think that this was a great piece of indiscretion; for had the command been his, he would have carried them directly over the isthmus, and set them to work upon the gold mines of Santa Maria, in which undertaking he does not doubt but he would soon have been so well supported by the French and English privateers from all parts of the West Indies, that he had not only been able to have maintained his ground against all the power of Spain in that quarter of the world, but even in time would have been strong enough to have extended his conquests to the coasts and wealthy gold mines of the province of Quito.

On the 13th of October they left Punta Arena, and went back to La Plata; in their passage they met the bark which they had dispatched in search of captain Eaton, of whom they had learned nothing: here they divided the cloth taken aboard the bark, which captain Swan turned into a tender. Before they left this place, which was on the 23d of October, 1684, they furnished themselves with turtle, captain Davis having some Indians aboard who were good strikers; but Swan had none, nor did

did he obtain a share without Davis's men murmuring at it ; for ever since the miscarriage at Guaiquil, which they laid to his charge, they had no liking to him.

From hence they sailed to the bay of Panama, and entered the river St. Jago, for the convenience of anchoring safely at Gallo, an island in the neighbourhood. Their design was to search for canoes in some place like this, where the Spaniards had neither any settlement nor trade with the native Indians ; for all the way from the line to the gulf of St. Michael, and even to the bay of Panama, there are no Spaniards to be found, nor are the Indians any way subjected to them, except on the banks of a gold river or two, where some few of them work.

The river St. Jago is very wide and navigable for several leagues up the country ; about seven leagues from the sea it furrounds a pretty large island, above which it is a league wide, the stream running straight and swift ; the mould of the island, as well as the land on each side, is deep black, producing a number of tall trees, the largest and most remarkable among which are the cotton and cabbage-trees.

There are two sorts of cotton-trees, the white and the red ; the white grows to a considerable height, branching out like our oak, having a body clear from knobs, but big-bellied like a nine-pin, and a grey smooth bark. When the cotton is ripe, the trees appear like apple-trees in blossom ; the cotton is very fine, but so discontinuous that it is not worth gathering, tho' it is used for stuffing pillows in the East Indies : it casts its leaves in the month of April, and new ones immediately supply their place. The red cotton-tree is like the other in every thing, except that it does not bear cotton, and its wood is the tougher of the two, tho' they
are

are both soft and spongy, fit only for canoes; nor will they last long even in that use, if they are not often drawn ashore and tarred.

The cabbage is the tallest, as the cotton is the thickest tree growing in this climate; for in the bay of Campeachy our author measured one that was one hundred and twenty feet long; it has branches no where but near the top, where they sprout out to the length of twelve or fourteen feet, covered with small long leaves, in such regular order, that they appear at a distance as if but one leaf. In the middle of these branches grows the fruit, as big as a man's leg, as white as milk, and very sweet whether eaten raw or boiled. The tree is commonly cut down for the sake of getting the fruit, and if it were not, it would immediately decay.

This tree also bears little twigs between the cabbage and the branches, whence shoot out little berries that are good food for the hogs; the body of the tree from top to bottom is full of round rings, about half a foot asunder one from another; the bark is thin and brittle; the wood is black and hard, and there is a white pith in the middle of the tree. These trees being of a very pleasing verdure are great ornament to the grove, and the planters in Jamaica make great use of them.

The Spaniards have made but a trifling progress in this part of Peru, prevented in some measure perhaps by the great rains or impassable woods, and intimidated by the ferocity of the inhabitants, which it appears impossible to tame; and they are by their rivers and woods, &c. rendered moreover inaccessible; for whoever attempts to row up the rivers must lie exposed to their ambuscades on each side, and they are such good marksmen that their arrows generally answer their intentions.

The chief food of these people, who hate the Spani-

Spaniards mortally, is plantain and maiz, of which they have good plantations.

Our author however, with some of his messmates, ventured to row six leagues up the river, till they came to two huts, where they found some fowls, a few plantains, and an European hog, which they dressed and fed upon very heartily; but the Indians who owned them, as soon as ever they approached, got into their canoes with their children, wives and household-stuff, and paddled away with such haste, that there was no possibility of overtaking them. After a day's excursion or thereabouts, they returned to their ships, which were stationed off the Island of Gallo, a small uninhabited island, about three leagues from the mouth of the river Tomaco, and four and a half from a small Indian village bearing the same name, where they made a descent the succeeding night, and seized upon all the inhabitants, among whom was Don Diego de Pinas, a Spanish knight, who was come hither to lade timber.

They found nothing in the ship that brought him, but thirteen jars of wine; these they took out, and then turned the ship a-drift. The same day, three Indians of a dark copper complexion, who were well-limbed, but of an indifferent height, with black hair, long visages, and bad features, came on board them in a canoe, taking them for Spaniards, and having drank freely of some wine that was given them in calabashes, they went away.

On the 31st, two canoes belonging to captain Davis and captain Swan returned with several ounces of gold, which they had found in a house seven or eight leagues up the river, belonging to a lady who lived at Lima, and who kept servants here to trade with the Indians for gold; these servants, at sight of the canoes, had made their escape into the country.

January 1st, 1685, in going with their canoes and prisoners from Tomaco towards Gallo, they seized a Spanish packet, whereby they learned that the armada was arrived from Spain at Porto-bello, where it waited the plate-fleet from Lima, whither this packet was bound from the president of Panama to hasten it.

This armada comes to the West Indies only once in three years; the first port it makes is Carthagena, whence, after having anchored sixty days, it proceeds to Porto-bello, where it remains a month to take in the king's treasure from Panama, which is said to amount to twenty-four million of pieces of eight, besides plate and goods, the property of private merchants, who cheat the custom-house, by packing it up among merchandize of several sorts, and embarking it at Vera Cruz for Porto-bello.

On the 30th day, exactly after the arrival of the armada in the harbour of Porto-bello, the admiral falls down to the mouth of the river, where perhaps he tarries a week longer to oblige the merchants, then it returns to Carthagena to take in the king's revenues which are for that purpose collected along the coast by a large Spanish galeon, called by them a patache.

This business being adjusted, it goes on to the Havannah, where it takes on board the riches brought from the Philippine isles by the Manila ship; as also the wealth of Mexico brought hither from Vera Cruz in a small squadron of ships fitted out for that end.

Porto-bello is an unhealthy place, wherefore the traders from Lima make as short a stay here as possible; but Panama is much more wholesome, both from its situation and air, the rains not being here so heavy as on the other side of the bay; besides, having an open champaign country on the land-

land-side, free from fogs, and being fanned all day by the sea breezes, and by the land breezes all night.

The Peruvian merchants, whose natural climate is much better, while they stay here, cut off their hair, to prevent fevers. Our author tells us, that Panama viewed from the sea is one of the finest landscapes the West Indies affords: the new city, which is well-built of brick, about four leagues from the ruins of old Panama, the greatest part of which in 1673 was burned to ashes by Sir Henry Morgan, is handsomely ornamented, with the president's house, several good churches, monasteries, and other public edifices. It is surrounded with a high stone wall, with a good number of guns upon it. The traffic of new Panama is very extensive, it being the staple for all goods to and from Peru and Chili, as well as one of the stations of the plate fleet, besides large private trade.

C H A P. VII.

The Buccaneers resolve to cruise among the Pearl Islands; they take a prize: the manner in which wild monkeys open oysters: Lavelia, Pachea, Perico, the isles of Tobago and St. Paul's described: they are near being destroyed by treachery off Tobazillo: they are joined by more buccaneers: the governor of Petit Guave, or Guavo gives them commission to act in a hostile manner: they sail to the gulf of St. Michael, and are reinforced by captain Townly with one hundred and eighty men; they make provisions of fish, chocolate, &c. and then steer for the Pearl Islands: the sapadillo, the avogato-pear, the star-apple, and other fruits described: they are intimidated from attacking Panama; engaged in a running fight: the Spaniards very fearful.

OUR buccanneers, upon the intelligence communicated by the packet, changed a resolution before made of going to Lavelia, and determined to rendezvous among the Pearl Islands, a road thro' which all ships must pass in their way from Lima to Panama. Accordingly they hoisted sail for this rendezvous on the 7th, and on the 8th took a ship of ninety tons burthen, laden with flour, and then sailed towards Gorgonia, an island about four leagues from the continent, twenty-five from Gallo, two leagues long, and one broad, lying in latitude three degrees north, and remarkable for two risings called the Saddleo; it is well wooded and watered, subject to frequent rains, and producing no animals but rabbits, snakes, and monkeys, which latter, at low-water, open the oysters, of which here are plenty, some bearing an indifferent sort of small pearl, and take out the fish.

On the 13th they went forward toward the Pearl, otherwise the King's Islands, of which there is a good number, being low and woody, lying about twelve leagues from Panama; the most northern of them is called Pachea, the most southern St. Paul's; the rest, tho' some of them larger, have no particular name.

On the 25th, this little fleet, consisting of two stout ships, one commanded by Davies, another by Swan, a fire-ship, the ninety tons prize, and two tenders, came into a deep well inclosed channel, on the north side of St. Paul's Isle, which is a good place to careen; and having scrubbed the bottoms of, and cleaned their barks, they sent them out to cruise in the road to Panama. On the 31st they returned with a prize, bound thither from Lavelia, with Indian corn, salted beef, and fowls.

Lavelia is a large town, about seven leagues from the sea, upon the banks of a river that empties itself on the north side into the bay of Panama; and together with Nata, another good town upon the said river, supplies Panama with hogs, fowls, beef, and maiz.

On the 14th of February, being well provided with water, fuel, and provisions, they turned out from among the islands, and on the 17th came to anchor in seventeen fathom water, within a league of Pachea.

On the 20th, they anchored a league from the Perico Islands; and on the 21st another prize fell into their hands, laden with hogs, beef, fowl, and salt from Savelia.

On the 24th they steered for Tobago, a small island, three miles long and one broad, in the bay of Panama, six leagues south of the town, the soil whereof produces plenty of mammees, plantains, bananaes, coocoas, and other fruit. The south-west side of this island is covered with trees and fire-

Wood, and on the north side there is a fine fresh water spring, which falls into the sea. Here was formerly a handsome church, but it has been destroyed by privateers; and to north north-west lies a small town called Tobazilla, near which the Buccaneers came to an anchor on the 25th, and had like to have seen their vessels destroyed by a pretended trader, who promised to enter into private traffic with them, instead of which he advanced towards them in a fire-ship, but some of the privateer's men suspecting his design, fired upon the vessel; whereupon those who guided her took to their boats, and she blew up, without doing any damage: at the same time, a small float which was in sight, guided by one man, and was supposed to be a compound of combustibles designed to lay hold of their rudder, also disappeared.

These engines were the workmanship of captain Bond, of whose defection we have heretofore spoken; for the ignorance of the Spaniards in the south seas, with respect to marine affairs, is almost incredible.

On the 28th they were joined by two hundred French and eighty English buccaneers, who came from the North Sea over the Isthmus of Darien, in which journey they had been well used. The English divided themselves between Davis and Swan, and the French were put on board the flour prize, under command of captain Gronet, one of their own countrymen; these last had blank commissions from the governor of Petit Guave, which they offered to share with captain Davis and captain Swan; the former accepted of one, but the latter had already a commission from the duke of York.

It was at this time very common for this governor to supply the buccancers with commissions as well as blank ones for any others with whom they might chance to join company: they are

in reality no more than a license to fish, fowl, and hunt on the isle of Hispaniola, which belongs partly to the Spaniards, partly to the French; nevertheless, under the sanction of them, the latter had committed great ravages in America, both by sea and land.

Thus reinforced, they sailed on the 2d of March towards the gulf of St. Michael, in quest of captain Townley, who was said to be crossing the isthmus with one hundred and eighty men, with whom they came up the next day among the King's or Pearl Islands; he had taken two barks, one laden with flour, and the other with sugar, and jars of brandy and wine, which he gladly divided among the men belonging to Davis and Swan, as he wanted the jars to fill them with water; in search of which, it being the dry season, they steered to Point Garachina, where they found none, but were supplied with refreshments by the natives, who did not understand Spanish; whence it may be justly inferred they had no commerce with the Spaniards.

This induced them to stand over for Port Pines, but the sea ran so very high near the shore, that the boats could not make the land; wherefore they returned on board and tacked about for the Point, off which they arrived on the 29th: in their way thither, where they were still disappointed of water, they took a prize laden with cacao; they then tacked over under a south-south-west wind to Tobago, and in their course fell in with four Indians and a Mulattoe in a canoe, who proved to be the same that manned the fire-ship; they, as a reward for their treachery, were immediately hanged up.

Here they found wood and water; and while some of the fleet, which now consisted of nine sail, were assisting to provide a sufficient stock for the different companies, others of the men brought off

from

from some neighbouring plantations sugar to sweeten the chocolate which they made out of their cocoa, and three copper kettles, which they much needed to dress their victuals in, their number being so considerably increased.

On the 10th they left Tobago, and again sailed towards the King's or Pearl Islands; this they did at the instigation of their pilot, who told them that the king's ships always took that course.

On the 22d they arrived at Chepelio, one of the pleasantest isles in the bay of Panama, tho' but a mile long and not quite so broad; here grow plenty of plantains, sapadilloes, avogato-pears, mammees, mammee-sapotas, star-apples, and several other sorts of delicate fruits.

The sapadillo is about the size of a bergamot-pear; the juice of it, when first gathered, is white and clammy, but grows sweet, and as clear as spring water, if laid by for two or three days, and the fruit, which was before hard, becomes soft and luscious; within it are found two or three black stones, about the bigness of a pumkin-seed.

The avogato-pear is as large as a lemon, and when ripe is of a greenish yellow, and as soft as butter; it has but little taste of itself, yet is reckoned good, eaten either with sugar and lime juice, or a roasted plantain and salt; it is said to be a stimulator of lust; it has a stone as big as a horse-plum. The inside of the mammee-sappota is of a deep red, and contains a rough, flat, long stone; it is pleasant and wholesome, and reckoned the principal fruit of the West Indies.

The star-apple tree grows to the height of the quince-tree; the fruit is very large, but thick covered with leaves, so as to be scarcely seen.

On the 28th they came to anchor once more at Tobago, and examined some prisoners whom they had seized as to the strength of Panama,

which they had some notion of attacking, being able to muster nine hundred stout men; but they were dissuaded from it by a representation of the numbers of people who had repaired thither from Porto-bello and other parts for its defence, as well as from a consideration of the height of the walls and the strength of the place.

On the 25th, as the buccaneers, who had ten ships great and small, and counted nine hundred and sixty good men, lay off Pachea, they perceived a Spanish fleet, consisting of fourteen sail bearing down upon them; among these were six ships of force, mounting from forty-eight to eighteen guns, and manned with more than eight hundred men, besides two or three hundred in periagoes. Captain Gronet, in the flour prize of ninety tons burthen, with three hundred and eight men, and who was a mile to the north of his associates when the enemy appeared, tacked over to the main, and kept himself out of the way while there was the least glimmering of danger; for which conduct the ensuing day some of the ships were for displacing him; but, after much altercation, it was thought best to dismiss him and his men, who were most of them French, and let them keep the ship that had been given them, with a charge to quit company directly, nor presume at any rate again to join the fleet.

The two fleets bore down upon one another, the buccaneers having considerably the advantage by being to the windward; however, night coming on before they came to close quarters, they could only exchange a few shots, one of which took place in one of the privateers, and killed a man. Notwithstanding the inferiority of their strength and number, the buccaneers, who were in top spirits, would have fought the Spanish fleet, had the latter had sufficient courage to have met them; for tho', by
changing

changing their lights in the night, they deceived them and got the weathergage, yet after a running fight for the whole day almost round the bay of Panama, the rovers came to anchor off the island of Pachea; where, after looking at them for some time at the distance of about three leagues, the timid Spaniards sheered off for the town of Panama. The falling off of Gronet was a most unlucky accident; for had he continued firm, they might easily have made themselves masters of the fleet and its treasure; and their misfortune was compleated by their permitting the enemy to gain the windward quarter of them, by hanging out false lights: this miscarriage, had the Spaniards had courage enough to pursue it, might have been of the worst consequence.

C H A P. VIII.

The buccaneer fleet sails to the island of Quibo, in search of captain Harris, whom they meet: that and other neighbouring islands described: an account of the palma-maria tree: it is agreed to attack Leon: canoes are prepared for that purpose: they sack the town of Puebla Nova: they escape a very dangerous tempest: they proceed against the city of Leon: drive the guards from the breast-work: the situation of the town described: the order of their march; they enter the town; and, after a slight skirmish, rout a strong body of the enemy: the intrepidity of an old Cromwellian soldier; he is killed: the Spaniards are frightened from annoying them by false reports; the town is burned on the pay of the stipulated ransom being delayed: they go from thence to Ria Lexa; a very small booty, but an useful one, found here: the town set on fire by mischance: the guava and prickle-pear described.

ON the 1st of June the whole fleet set sail from the island of Pachea for the isle of Quibo, in search of captain Harris, whom they had lost in the fight, and expected to meet at Quibo, as it was the place of general rendezvous; and he was accordingly there before their arrival. In their passage, captain Branly lost his main-mast, whereupon he and all his men forsook the bark, and entered on board of captain Davis's ship; at the same time they lost sight of captain Swan, who having sprung his main top-mast slackened his course to repair the damage.

The island of Quibo, otherwise called Cabaya, is about seven leagues long, and near four broad; it lies in north latitude seven degrees and fourteen minutes,

minutes, is mostly low land, with good water, tall thriving trees, some deer, guanoes, and snakes, and plenty of large black monkeys that are good eating. There are many other small islands lying both south-west and north north-east of Quibo; one of which is called Ranchena, remarkable for being well-stocked with the palma maria-tree, a straight tall tree with a little head, and resembling the palm in nothing but name; it is a tough knotty wood, very fit for masts, a use to which it is often applied.

June the 16th they were joined by captain Swan, and now the captains held a council among themselves, in which it was debated what expedition they were now to go on; when, after mature deliberation, the fittest place that occurred to be attacked was the city of Leon; and as canoes were wanting in this excursion, the place lying a good way within the land, it was resolved to make canoes on the islands where they now anchored, as there was a sufficiency of timber for that purpose to be found on every spot.

While they were preparing these necessary appurtenances, one hundred and fifty men were sent to take Puebla Nova, where captain Sawkins was killed in 1610; on this occasion the town, tho' defended apparently more strongly than before, fell an easy prey to the buccaneers, who however got very little by the expedition, not even provisions. Having finished canoes sufficient for every ship, among which was one thirty-six feet long, and five or six feet wide, they set out for Ria Lexa, which is the port for the city of Leon. On the 9th of August they quitted their ships, and embarking on board of their canoes, of which they had thirty one, being five hundred and twenty men in number, and about eight leagues from the shore, they were in great danger of being swallowed up by a tornado, which

continued for some time very fierce, the wind blowing excessively hard, the sea running mountains high, and the thunder roaring prodigiously; however, this lasted but a short time, tho' after it had abated, its vigour was renewed again.

On the 12th, in the morning, they landed near a breastwork, built purposely to oppose an enemy, which they surprised; and the Indians, to whom the care of it had been committed, retired precipitately towards the city, whither four hundred and seventy of the buccaneers followed them as quickly as possible, in good order, the rest being left to guard the canoes. Tho' it was twenty miles up the country, the road to it was plain and level, cut thro' a champaign country, or long grassy savannah, interspersed with spots of wood. Five miles from the landing-place was a sugar work, and ten miles from it a fine fresh water fordable river, and eighteen miles, an Indian town, where there is also good water.

The city of Leon stands in a plain; the houses, which are low, and have large gardens, are built of stone, and covered with pantiles; it has five churches and a cathedral; and, for the sweetness of the situation, has been by some travellers called the Paradise of the West Indies. Near it is a high volcano, which sometimes casts out smoke and flames, and is often discernible at sea: it is a place of no great trade, but rich in sugar, pasturage, and cattle; here is also said to be a good manufactory of hemp.

They began their march about eight in the morning, captain Townley leading the van, consisting of one hundred men, captain Swan followed him with one hundred, next came captain Davis with one hundred and seventy, and captain Knight brought up the rear. Captain Townley was attacked on his entering the town, by a party of two hun-

hundred Spanish horse, who turned tail and fled, as soon as two or three of the principal officers were dismounted. In consequence of which timidity, the foot, which to the number of five hundred, was drawn up in the great square, called the parade, for most of the towns built by the Spaniards in the West Indies have at least one great square, took to their heels, and abandoned the city to the mercy of the enemy.

In about four hours all the privateer forces entered the town, but left several of their men behind, who grew tired upon the road, an accident common in all long marches ; among these was an old grey-headed fellow of eighty-four years of age, who had served under Cromwel in Ireland ; his name was Swan, him the Spaniards shot dead, for he absolutely refused quarter, and they took some of the others prisoners, among whom was one Mr. Smith, who having lived a good while in the Canaries, spoke excellent Spanish ; this man, being carried before the governor, was by him examined as to the strength of the invaders, which he made out to be fifteen hundred men, a thousand in the town and five hundred in the canoes ; which judicious piece of deceit had such an effect upon his excellency, that tho' he was at the head of more than a thousand men, he did not chuse to molest the enemy, but sent a flag of truce to propose a ransom for the town, which on the 14th the buccaneers set on fire, the Spaniards not agreeing readily to the terms upon which they offered to save it.

Mr. Smith was afterwards exchanged for a gentleman ; and the buccaneers having given a gentleman his liberty, upon promising to deliver them one hundred and fifty beeves at Ria Lexa, marched down to their canoes in good order, and next morning rowed to the harbour of Ria Lexa,

where their ships also came to anchor in the afternoon, being resolved to sack that town also, encouraged by the success they had met with at Leon.

Here they found nothing but empty houses, except five hundred packs of flour, some pitch, tar, cordage, sugar in the neighbourhood, and the hundred and fifty beeves which had been promised them by the prisoner they had set at liberty, on his parole, at Leon. The buccaneers staid here a week, when they set fire to the town, tho' by whose orders it was done our author declares himself ignorant, and then returned to their ships, embarking on board their canoes at the breast-work, where an hundred soldiers had been placed to hinder their landing on their first approach; but they abandoned their station on the firing of two guns, and fled with precipitation, tho' they were so posted, that if they had acted with spirit, they might have repulsed an army of five thousand men; for, twenty yards below the breast-work was a barricado of great trees, joined together, and reaching quite across the creek, which the buccaneers were half an hour in cutting their way thro'.

The town of Ria Lexa is pretty large; it has three churches, an hospital with a fine garden, and many large handsome houses, at some distance from each other, that take up a good deal of ground; the air is very unwholesome, because of its swampy situation, tho' the soil on which the town immediately stands is sandy. Among the many sorts of fruit abounding here, are the guava, the prickly-pear, the melon, and the pine-apple.

The guava is a fruit not unlike a pear, with a thin rind, full of small hard seeds; it is pleasant enough, if eaten green, being then an astringent, but when ripe it has a contrary effect on the human body; it may be either baked or codled, and is very good in pies; it grows on a hard scrubby shrub, of a smooth

smooth white bark, with long slender branches, covered with leaves like those of an hazle.

The prickle-pear is common all over the Indies; it thrives best in a sandy barren soil, especially if it be near the sea, and partake of its saline particles; it is a shrub seldom growing higher than four feet, shooting forth several branches, whence spring two or three thick round substantial leaves, fenced with strong prickles at least an inch long, and as broad as the palm of the hand; at the edge of the leaf grows the fruit, being as large as a white plum; when ripe it is of a deep red colour, full of small black seeds, and a thick red pulp, very cooling and refreshing: a meal of the prickle-pear gives the urine the colour of blood. The pineapple and melon require no description.

C H A P. IX.

Davis and Swan part company: indigo, and the manner of preparing it described; also cochineal and silver, how gathered: the privateers men very sickly: captain Townley goes in search of refreshments, but has no success: a natural jet d'eau in the island of Tangola: two Indians seized; by one of whom they are guided to an Indian settlement, where they find plenty of vinello: a description of it: some of their men who were sent in search of black cattle fall into ambuscade; they are near being all destroyed, but succoured in good time: the swook-fish described: they make an effort to seize a ship in the harbour of Acapulco, contrary to the remonstrances of captain Swan, but have no success; this attempt prejudicial to them in many respects: they seize a little cargo of flour, cheese, and chocolate, &c. they are in great distress for want of provision: they land near Sallagua, and two of the most courageous among the sailors are in danger of being cut to pieces: they cruise off cape Cnientes for the Manila ship, which escapes them: Swan and Townley part company; our author stays with the former.

AUGUST the 25th Davis and Swan parted company, the former being resolved to try his fortune again on the coast of Peru; captain Knight and captain Harris determined to keep him company, but the latter designing to run a good deal farther, our author chose to sail with him, and captain Townley with his two barks did the same. They both suffered a good deal shortly after by a malignant fever, which they supposed they had caught at Ria Lexa, and swept off several of their

their men. On the 27th, Davis and his followers turned out of the harbour with a fresh land-wind, captain Swan complimenting him with fifteen guns, which he answered with eleven. September 3d, captain Swan set sail with captain Townley, and two barks, being in all four ships, with three hundred and forty men, steering westward, and having violent tornadoes all along the coast. On the 14th, they discovered the volcano of Guatemala, which is an high forked hill, throwing out smoke and flames generally before bad weather; it lies in twelve degrees and fifty minutes, and derives its name from a city standing at the foot of it, about eight leagues from the South Sea, whence there is yearly exported to Europe large quantities of indigo, anatta, silvester, and cochineal.

Indigo is a plant growing to the height of a foot and an half, or two feet, full of small branches, covered with leaves like those of flax, but thicker and more substantial; being cut, it is thrown into a cistern half full of water, and there left to soak till it is in a manner dissolved; that which remains whole, as being too woody to melt, is after some time taken out, and the water, which becomes black as ink, and was before kept in continual agitation, let to rest, then the indigo falls to the bottom like mud, and being soon after taken out and left in the sun to dry, becomes hard, and is exported in the gross to Europe: it is a common plant in Jamaica, where whole fields are sown with it.

The anatta or otta is the leaf of a red flower, growing on a shrub of seven or eight feet high, whence it is plucked, and being thrown into water, it is there kept stirring about like indigo, till it is dissolved, and then, after being dried, it is rolled up for European consumption, where it is used as a red dye, and is much more valuable than indigo.

The cochineal is an insect bred upon a tree called toona, somewhat like the prickle-pear, but with larger fruit, on the top whereof grows a red flower, which falls upon the fruit when it ripens, in such a manner as to cover it entirely from rains and dews; but these are soon withered under the heat of the sun, when the fruit opens as wide as the mouth of a pint pot, and the inside of it appears full of small red insects, with curious thin wings, which having preyed upon the substance of the fruit that produced them, would perish in its shell, did not the Indians rouse them from their inactivity by shaking the branches of the tree, on which the insects rise upon the wing, and continue to flutter round the head of their parent-tree, till being wearied by the motion and the heat of the sun, they fall dead upon a linen cloth spread under the tree for that purpose, where they remain two or three days till they are thoroughly dry. When they fly they are red, they turn black as they fall, but become white as they dry; but they change colour a little when they have lain for some time; these communicate a most curious scarlet dye.

The silvester is the grain of a fruit not unlike that of the toona; these, when the fruit bursts, are easily shaken out, and give a good red colour, but nothing equal to that of the cochineal; the flower of the silvester is yellow; ten or eleven of the silvester-fruit will yield an ounce of seed, whereas an ounce of cochineal is produced from three or four of the fruit.

The sea, at even eight or ten leagues from the land of the mountain of Guatimala is full of drift-wood and pumice-stones, which are probably brought down from the mountain by the rains, which are very violent and frequent. On the 24th, being in north latitude fourteen degrees and thirty minutes, captain Townley went ashore, taking with him

him nine canoes and an hundred and six men; his intention was to have marched to a town, well known to stand somewhere thereabouts, called Te-guantepeque, in hopes there to have got some refreshment for the sick men, both he and Swan having at least one half their crew in a very weak unhealthy condition; but whether the town was by some supernatural power rendered invisible, or that it had moved of itself, is not easy to determine; however, be that as it will, captain Townley could not find it, so that he returned on board rather worse than he went. On the 2d of October, he was driven upon shoals, where all his canoes over-setting, he lost one of his men, spoiled his powder, and a good deal of the fire-arms, after which accident he was attacked by a party of two hundred Indians and Spaniards, whom he with difficulty repulsed.

Townley having rejoined captain Swan, they set sail with fair weather, and the wind at east-north-east, keeping a westward course: having run about twenty leagues, they came up with the island of Tangola, where there is good anchorage, with plenty of wood and water: from thence they coasted along till they came to Guatulio, which is in fifteen degrees and twenty minutes, and one of the best ports in the kingdom of Mexico.

On the east side of the harbour, about a mile from it, is a small island, but the west side of the harbour is the safest for shipping, because it affords shelter from the south-west winds, which are often very violent here, and the water dashing violently under the bottom of a rock which it has undermined, and which is perforated quite thro', forms a jet d'eau, even in the calmest season; and this is a good mark to find the harbour, which runs north-west, three miles deep, and one mile broad. At the bottom there is a fine brook of fresh water,
near

near which formerly stood a town that was sacked by Sir Francis Drake, no signs of which now remain, except an old ruined chapel standing in a groupe of trees. The land, which is covered with variety of trees, ascends in regular ridges from the shore, and forms a very pleasing view.

Here captain Swan, being himself out of order, went ashore with all the sick, and a surgeon to attend them, while Townley, at the head of a party of men, marched to the eastward in search of houses and inhabitants, and about a league from Guatulco came up with a river called Capulita, the course of which is deep and swift; and some of his men swam a-cross the stream, where they seized upon two Indians, whom they supposed to be stationed there as centinels to watch their proceedings, tho' they were strangers to any thing of Spanish.

One of these they carried on board of the ship, and made use of the other to guide them to an Indian settlement, where they found plenty of vinello, which is a perfume sold pretty dear in many parts of the West Indies, being infused into chocolate, tobacco, &c. to which it gives a delicate flavour; it is a cod of four inches long, full of black seed, arising from a yellow flower, and produced by a sort of vine that adheres like ivy to whatever tree is near it.

On the 10th of October they sent four canoes to the westward, in hopes of taking prisoners who had some knowledge of the country, and these were ordered to wait at Port Angels for the ships which on the 12th turned out of the harbour of Guatulco, where they had supplied themselves with wood and water, as well as great plenty of a smaller sort of turtle, of which they killed three or four in a day; so that they were considerably refreshed, after having been without flesh-meat for a long

a long time. On the 22d, two of the canoes being divided from their consorts, returned on board, having attempted to land at a place where they saw many black cattle feeding upon a savannah; but the sea ran so high, that they were overturned, and one man drowned, four guns lost, and the rest of their arms spoiled with the sea water.

There were no news of the two other canoes till the 31st, when captain Townley, who lay near the shore, hearing some guns fired, manned a canoe and stood in for the land, where, in the middle of a salt water lake, a little way within land, he saw the two canoes lying upon their oars, and by their disposition perceiving that they were beset on each side, immediately put his men ashore, upon whose approach, some Spaniards who under shelter of the rocks had annoyed them with their fire-arms, took to their heels, leaving the passage open for them to go out; and had not captain Townley assisted them in so very timely a manner, they must have either starved or fallen a prey to the cruelty of the enemy. This lake lies in sixteen degrees and forty minutes of north latitude.

Having thus recovered their canoes, they continued their course westward, till they came to a large river two leagues west of the Alcatrazs rock, on the banks of which the Spaniards had raised a breastwork, to hinder any enemy from landing or filling water; and tho' this breastwork was defended at this time by at least two hundred men, they quitted the place, having ineffectually discharged twenty or thirty guns, when they saw the buccaneers determined to land. Here they found a great deal of salt, used in curing the shook, a thick round fish, about a foot long, abounding in these salt water lakes. Having received intelligence of a ship richly laden, lately arrived from Lima at Acapulco,

Acapulco, Townley proposed cutting her out of the harbour; and, in spite of captain Swan's remonstrances touching the difficulty of the adventure, as well as the necessity there was of stocking themselves with maiz and other provision, of which the place wherein they now were, produced plenty, he carried his point, and the canoes were accordingly manned for the expedition; but they had well nigh been lost in a tornado, which did them a great deal of damage; nor was it without difficulty they outlived it, being obliged to bait a whole day after in Port Marquifs, a good harbour, a league to the eastward of Acapulco, where they dried their cloaths, arms, &c. and the ensuing night they rowed softly into the harbour of Acapulco, where they found the ship so well guarded that they were forced to quit their enterprize, in a very desponding melancholy condition.

They afterwards landed to the north-west of Papatlan hill, in latitude seventeen degrees and thirty minutes; where they found a poor Indian village, where there was not a morsel of refreshment, nor inhabitants, but a poor Mulattoe woman and some small children, all whom they brought off: but thro' this woman's means they seized forty packs of flour, some chocolate, and several cheeses, which were in the care of a muletier: besides which acquisition, they also found great plenty of black cattle. Having stocked themselves with as much provision as they could conveniently stow on board of their different vessels, they dismissed the woman and her children, with a present of some old cloaths and other trifles, for which she was very thankful. Captain Swan, indeed, in spite of her tears and intreaties, detained one of her boys, who seemed about eight years old, who had a quick genius, and afterwards proved a very good lad, nor could he have had a better master than captain Swan.

On this coast they found plenty of turtle, and the Jew-fish, so called perhaps from being much esteemed by the people of that profession; it is shaped like a cod, is very fat and sweet, has a large head, with fins and scales in proportion, and often weighs more than four hundred pounds.

On the 21st they quitted this river, and continued their course with a land wind from the north, in hopes to have discovered a town, supposed to be situated in eighteen degrees and odd minutes, but they could find no traces of it; nor of the city of Colima, which, by report, tho' far in land, is very rich; and in search of which they rowed in their canoes above twenty leagues along shore, it being difficult landing all the way on each side, without the least sign of inhabitants, tho' they passed by the fruitful valley of Maguella. At last they spied a horseman, whom they pursued, having with difficulty made the shore, in hopes to have taken him prisoner; but he outstripped their speed, and they soon lost him in the woods where they could find no tract.

On the 28th they rowed back to their ships almost jaded to death, and disheartened entirely from their disappointment; however, the day after, the two captains once more took to the canoes with two hundred men, resolving to go in search of a town called Sallagua; and, as they rowed along shore, they saw two horsemen standing on the beach, one of whom drank to them by way of derision, out of a pocket-bottle; in return for which civility his horse was killed by a shot from one of the canoes, whereupon his consort left him; and two of the buccaneers having stript themselves, swam ashore, with a view of securing him; but they could not succeed in their attempt, being unarmed, and he keeping them at bay with a long knife. On the 30th they returned again on board their ships, not having

having been able to find any safe landing, as the sea ran so very high.

However, December the 1st, they passed by the port of Sallagua, being in latitude eighteen degrees and fifty two minutes, where ships may have good shelter. Here they saw one large thatched house, which appeared to be new, and a good many Spaniards both horse and foot, who made a military parade, with drums beating, colours flying, &c. however, some of them staid to parly with two hundred buccaneers that landed, a couple of whom seized two horses, having first knocked down the riders, upon which they mounted and pursued the fugitives so far that they were surrounded by them, receiving several cuts, and would have been certainly killed, if some of the swiftest amongst them had not rescued them just in time; for they were already unhorsed, and had stood the discharge of several pistols.

Here they found a broad stony road leading into the country, interspersed with thick woods of no continued length; and this road, they were informed by two Mulattoes whom they made prisoners, led to the great city called Oarrha, distant four very long days journey on horseback from the sea, the country being all the way very thinly inhabited.

They left this place on the 6th of October, intending to cruise off Cape Corrientes, and wait for a very rich ship from the Philippa Islands, hourly expected in the Mexican seas. The land about this cape is of an indifferent height, uneven and woody, tho' the trees are not over large: here our author and several of his messmates were seized with a dropfy; to cure which they sought an alligator, the testicles of which pulverised, are said to be efficacious in that disorder; but tho' this creature is easily found on the Mexican coast, they
searched

Searched for it now in vain; however, the reign of the distemper was not of long duration.

The buccaneers now cruizing off Cape Corientes, expecting the arrival of the Manila ship, stood a league distant from each other, in order to make the more sure of her, between the Cape and captain Swan, who kept near ten leagues off shore. On the 24th, four canoes, which had a few days before left the ships, and gone in search of provision to the Valley of flags, or Valley Valderas, returned on board; having met with but indifferent success. This valley lies in a deep bay, between cape Corientes and the point of Pontique; it is about three leagues wide, rising from a smooth level ground towards the sea, whence the landing is easy, and it is bounded within land by a pleasant green hill; here are some rich savannahs, abounding with black cattle and horses, and interspersed with groves of trees; among which are very fine oranges, limes, guavas, and other fruit, as if nature had designed this spot for a garden. At this place it was the canoes had landed thirty-seven men, who having marched about three miles without seeing any houses, fell in with a body of one hundred and fifty Spaniards, horse and foot; to avoid the trampling of whose horses, the buccaneers retired in good order to a close wood, where they sustained the attack of their enemies very bravely; killing the leader of them, and seventeen more of their horse; whereupon the rest fled.

In this skirmish, the buccaneers lost four men and had two wounded, whom they brought down to their canoes upon horses, one of which they killed and ate, for they were afraid of venturing again into the savannah, where there was horned cattle in plenty, lest they should meet more enemies.

On the 25th, being Christmas day, they observed it with great decency, and regaled upon
some

some very large Jew fish caught by their strikers. On the 28th, captain Townly returned on board, having been a week absent, with forty bushels of maiz, which he brought from an Indian village, about five leagues up the country, lying to the east of Cape Corientes; the inhabitants whereof had fled at his approach, having first set two houses on fire that were filled with maiz. January the 1st, their provisions being all exhausted, they were obliged to stand in for the valley Valde-ras, to get provision, and came to anchor about a mile off shore, in sixty fathom water.

Here they continued seven or eight days, hunting and salting provisions, of which they laid in two months stock, and might have had as much more, had their salt held out; during which time the Spaniards often appeared in large companies on the hills, but never dared to attack them; for captain Swan and captain Taylor were ashore every day, and seldom had less than two hundred and forty men with them: while they were engaged in this very necessary business, the Manila ship passed by them to the eastward, as they soon after understood from some prisoners, whom they chanced to seize.

It was certainly a great loss to them, as she is generally stored with almost all the riches of the West Indies, the produce of the year. But of her, and the situation and trade of Acapulco, by which name she is also sometimes distinguished, we shall speak more largely in the voyage of lord Anson.

The expectation of meeting the ship, having been captain Townley's only inducement for cruizing in these seas, and the hopes of it being now vanished, he and captain Swan parted company; Townly returning to the Peruvian coast, and Swan keeping on a westward course, imagining he should at length find some rich town, or gold

gold and silver mines on the coast: but he was deceived, for it is an inland country, and has but little or no commerce with the South Sea, its trade with Europe being carried on at Vera Cruz, which lies to the east.

Captain Townley took with him three or four of the friendly inhabitants of the Isthmus, who had taken a liking to the buccaneers, and desired to sail with them; but being now weary of that kind of life, they wished again to see their native land, where Townley promised to set them ashore, and kept his word.

C H A P. X.

The penguin fruits described: captain Swan goes in quest of the river Callacan: takes a prisoner, who guides him to a town called Santa Pecaque, where they find plenty of provisions; but fifty of their men are killed by their own misconduct: they set sail for California: our author's odd remedy for the dropsy: captain Swan persuades his men, with some difficulty, to go on a voyage to the East Indies; is in danger of being eaten for want of other food, by his men: they obtain sight of the East Indian coast.

JANUARY the 7th, they sailed from this bay with fair weather, and the wind at north-east, and on the 20th anchored on the east side of the Chametly Islands, which lie in latitude twenty-three degrees eleven minutes; these islands being six in number, are not very high, they are covered with a few shrubs, but bare of wood and rocky to the sea; except to the northward, where there is a couple of sandy bays: here the penguin fruit grows in great plenty. Of these there are two sorts; the red and the yellow.

Of the red, which has no stem, but springs immediately out of the ground, sixty or seventy will rise from the same root, growing all close together; it is shaped like a ninepin, as big as a small dried onion; fenced with prickly leaves, about a foot and a half and two feet long.

Of the yellow, eighteen or twenty of them grow in a cluster out of a green stem, about a foot high; surrounded with sharp prickly leaves, half a foot high and an inch long; the fruit is as big as a pullet's egg, covered with a thick rind, and full of small black seeds. The taste of both kinds of the penguin is much alike, sharp and pleasant, never offending the stomach, but causing a tickling at the fundament: they are also common in the bay of Campeachy, where, in many places, their leaves obstruct the way. On the Chametley islands are found some guanoes, and a few seals, it being the only place on the north side of the equator, except the Maria, where our author remembers to have seen any of the latter.

Here captain Swan took a hundred men with him in the canoes, and went to the northward in quest of the river Callacan, which there is some reason to believe is the same with Pasla; it is supposed to lie in the province of Callacan, in twenty-four degrees north latitude, with a very wealthy town upon its banks; but they rowed thirty leagues without seeing any signs of the river: not being able to make the land, which was low, with safety, on account of the great swell. However, they afterwards landed on the west side of a salt lake, seven leagues north-north-west from the Chametley islands; where they found one house, wherein they took seven or eight bushels of maize, and were told by a prisoner they made, that there was generally a good deal of black cattle in this place, which the Spaniards had driven off; but that they might have

have a good chance of finding provisions in an Indian town about five leagues distant, to which place they immediately bent their course; and were opposed at the entrance of it, by a large party of Spaniards and Indians, whom they soon routed; after which engagement, they packed up what maiz they could find and carried it on board.

February the 2d, eighty men were ordered to a town called Rosario, lying on a river of the same name, whence they brought off about ninety bushels more of maiz, which was at this time more valued by them than all the wealth of the Indies; for as they were in great want of it, they did not trouble themselves with visiting the gold mines, which were said to lie within two leagues of this town. From Rosario, the ships removed to the river St. Jago, one of the chief rivers on the coast; for here they had a notion of finding a town of some consequence; seventy men were sent up the river in canoes, while the ships anchored at the mouth; and these found a large field of maiz, and also made an Indian prisoner, who promised to conduct them to an Indian town called Santa Pecaque; for which expedition, eight canoes and a hundred and forty men were furnished.

The town of Santa Pecaque, in the neighbourhood of which are some silver mines, is not large, but very neatly built, in a pleasant plain near the side of a wood; here they found plenty of corn and cattle; but a sort of mutinous spirit getting among the men, they refused to march in order, as they went with maiz, which they loaded on horses, to the canoes; so that fifty-four horses laden with maiz, guided by fifty men, fell into an ambuscade, from which not a single man of them escaped, being every one cut to pieces; after which loss, they were something more tractable, and drew off to the canoes,

under the command of their captain, with proper deference.

The day following this unhappy engagement, captain Swan gave orders for filling water and sailing; accordingly they got under sail the 21st, steering for California, with the wind at north-west and west-north-west.

February the 7th, they came to anchor off the middlemost of the Maria islands, on the east side. These islands lie in latitude twenty one degrees forty minutes, stretching south-west and north-east about fourteen leagues. The soil is dry and stony, covered with a shrubby sort of wood; thro' which, as it grows thick, it is troublesome to pass. Here is found a root, bearing a thick prickly leaf like that of the penguin, which the Indians of California esteem good food when baked; the taste of it is not unlike English-burdock: there are some cedars scattered up and down the island. Our author also tells us that guanoes, Indian conies, and racoons, are plenty on these islands; as well as pigeons, turtle-doves, tortoises, and seals; and to the middlemost of them, where captain Swan anchored, he gave the name of Prince George's island.

In this place, our author whose dropsy still hung upon him, was buried for about half an hour up to the neck in the hot sand, which produced a profuse perspiration, and he was afterwards lapped up warm and put to bed in a tent; by which means, he obtained great relief in his disorder.

They staid coasting between the isles and Cape Corientes, four leagues to the north of which, they filled water from a little rivulet on the continent, till the 31st of March, when they steered their course for the East Indies; to which voyage, captain Swan had found many of his men

very

very averſe, thro' their ignorance of its being poſſible; however, the majority were for it, as it promiſed a change of ſome ſort, and their luck in this part of the world had been hitherto very indifferent; nor did there ſeem a probability of its mending.

On the 20th of May, about four o'clock, ſteering weſtward, they diſcovered land at eight leagues diſtant, which gave them great joy, as they had but three days proviſions left; and the men began to murmur at captain Swan, for carrying them they could not tell whither. In all this voyage, they ſaw neither fiſh nor fowl, except a large flight of boobies, which they ſuppoſed to come from ſome neighbouring rocks; being then, according to Mr. Dampier's calculation, five thouſand nine hundred and ſeventy-five miles weſt of Cape Corientes in the kingdom of Mexico.

It was very well that they arrived here at the time they did, for the men, who had been againſt the voyage, had entered privately into a confederacy to kill captain Swan, as ſoon as their proviſions were conſumed, and feed upon him, as well as upon Dampier, and every other perſon, who had been for this tedious voyage; the captain was a luſty fat man, and would have regaled them pretty well, but our author was too thin to have given them any ſatisfaction, had their hunger been ever ſo great.

CHAP. XI.

Captain Swan arrives off the island of Guam: the coco-nut tree, the fruit of it, the arrack or liquor that it yields: the coire cables, lime or crab lemon, bread fruit, and inhabitants of Guam described: the state of the island and great civility of the governor: they sail from thence to the Philippine islands: Luconia, Manila, St. John, and Mindanao described: the libby tree and other productions of St. John's isle set forth: very many uses made of the plantain: betel nut, jaca, darian, arecca, and various other fruits described; with the beasts, birds, insects, &c. of these islands: but more particularly of Mindanao, where captain Swan comes to anchor: the division of this island into different principalities: the manners, religion, and habit of the people; their diet, cleanliness, and houses: their vast familiarity: the manner in which they educate their children: their love for the English: their trade and commodities: the power and poverty of the sultan: the arms of his soldiers: solemnity of a circumcision: their religion and daily prayers: their aversion to swines flesh; a story relative to this aversion.

MAY the 21st 1686, about eleven at night, they came to anchor about a mile from shore on the west side of the island of Guam, which is one of the Ladrones, lying in latitude thirteen degrees twenty-one minutes, having an indifferent dry soil; producing rice, pine-apples, water-melons, musk-melons, oranges, limes, cocos, bread-fruit, &c.

The lime is a sort of a crab lemon, with a thin rind full of a very tart juice, which is excellent in punch,

punch, and much used for that purpose all over the West Indies; it is also pleasant enough mixed with sugar, and used as a preservative for Guinea pepper, the latter having been first boiled in water. Limes grow plentifully every where within the Tropics, and by sowing the lime seed thick together in Jamaica, they raise good fences about their gardens, &c.

The bread fruit, which is as large as a good sized two-penny loaf, grows on a tree, something like that which bears our largest apples. The inside of it is soft, tender, white, and crummy, like bread, with a sweet pleasant taste, if eaten in less than twenty-four hours after it is plucked; for then it becomes dry and fuzzy. The natives of this island bake it in an oven, and then scrape off the outside, which comes out black and scorched. This fruit is in season eight months of the year, during which time the natives eat no other kind of bread; and it is a fruit which Dampier thinks peculiar to the Ladrões, as he does not remember to have seen or heard of it in any other part of the world.

The coco is a very hardy tree, thriving in almost every soil, and growing to a very great height; the nut grows at the end of the branches, which are as thick as a man's arm; it is generally as large as a man's head, and has a rind two inches thick, before you can come at the shell, which is black, thick, and hard, being manufactured into drinking cups, spoons, and other useful utensils, which are much esteemed, particularly in Europe; beneath this shell is a kernel, which tastes, before it is quite ripe, very sweet, being like thick cream; but as the fruit matures, it becomes more substantial, and is not easy of digestion; this kernel is hollow, and contains a liquor that is very wholesome, sweet, and refreshing. These nuts may be

planted after having been kept like dried onions; three or four months; for like them they will begin to sprout out after having lain by some time. The outside rind or husk is full of small strings or threads; which being beaten, become soft like tow, from thence they are spun into yarn, whereof are made good cable ropes, called coire cables; and sometimes a coarse sort of sail-cloth: in the South Seas, the Spaniards use this tow instead of oakum to caulk their ships, and they say it never rots.

There is also a liquor drawn off the coco-tree called toddy, which looks like whey; and is sold morning and evening in most towns of the East Indies: the branch which is tapped for this purpose produces no fruit, and will continue to run as long as the fruit is growing upon other branches, the vegetation whereof it never hurts; this liquor is vastly agreeable, but turns sour in twenty-four hours; from it is distilled a sort of arrack which makes excellent punch, but must have a cask of brandy to give it spirit, not being quite strong enough in itself; it is known by the name of Goa arrack, because chiefly used at Goa: there is another kind of arrack distilled from rice and sugar, and this is the commonest as well as the strongest sort, and well known all over the East Indies as well as in Europe. The Tartars give the name of arrack to a sort of brandy distilled from mares milk; and an extract of the palm-tree is sometimes called arrack.

The inhabitants of the island of Guam are strong bodied, large limbed, and well shaped, with long black hair, small eyes, high noses, big lips, stern countenances, yet courteous and affable; they are of a copper complexion, and very ingenious in building boats, with one side round and full bellied, but the other side, parallel to which

is a log of light wood fastened parallel at six or seven feet distance, and so contrived as to prevent the vessel's oversetting, is flat like a wall; they are managed with a broad paddle instead of a rudder, and called outloggers.

Captain Swan wrote an obliging letter and sent a few presents to the governor, who, in return, stored him with hogs, coco nuts, rice, wheaten biscuits, and fifty pound of fine Manila tobacco, with other refreshments.

This island is under the Spanish jurisdiction, and on the west side of it, are several Indian villages, in each of which are priests who instruct the inhabitants in the Christian religion. Here captain Swan being informed by a friar who came on board him by mistake, whom he treated with great civility, that there was plenty of provisions in the Philippine islands; they hoisted sail for them on the 2d of June, and arrived on the 21st at the island of St. John. The Philippine isles are a range of large islands, extending from five to nineteen degrees north latitude; the chief of them is Luconia, otherwise Manila, which name the capital of the island bears, a large, strongly defended sea-port town, and a place of great trade; for the Acapulco-ships always touch here to take in rich Indian commodities; brought hither for that end by the Chinese and Portuguese: for the Spaniards, fearful of having their wealth discovered, permit neither English nor Dutch to carry on any commerce in these islands, tho' the former often trade underhand from Fort St. George.

St. John and Mindanao are the most southern of all these islands, and independent of the crown of Spain, to which all the rest are in subjection.

St. John is about thirty-eight leagues long and twenty-four broad in the broadest part; it stretches away north-north-west and south-south-east, is

very fertile, and full of small hills. Captain Swath passed by this island, and came to anchor at ten fathom water, in a small bay on the east side of Mindanao; which is the next in size to Luconia of all these islands, being sixty leagues long and fifty broad; the soil is good, and there are some stony hills, producing trees not at all known among us. The valleys are well watered, and abound with yams, potatoes, pumkins, water-melons, musk-melons, plantains, bonanoes, guavas, nutmegs, cloves, betel-nuts, durians, cocos, oranges, &c. but above all, the tree whence sago is gathered, it is called by the inhabitants the libby tree, and grows wild in groves, five or six miles long by the water side.

This tree is like the cabbage, but not so tall; it has a thin hard bark, and being cut down and split, the pith is taken out and beat to mummy in a mortar, afterwards it is immersed in water, and strained thro' a cloth, thro' which the water forces all the mealy substance, leaving only an useless husk behind, which is thrown away; of this substance they make cakes, which are almost as good eating as bread, when baked; and on this sort of food the natives of Mindanao live for three or four months in the year. The sago is dried in small bits like comfits, and transported to other parts of the East Indies; it is an excellent astringent, and said to be good against fluxes, and now well known almost every where in Europe.

The plantain tree grows to the height of ten or twelve feet, is about three feet in circumference, and springs out of a sucker; it decays, when the fruit, which is shaped like a hog's pudding, and as soft and yellow as butter, has arrived at a proper maturity; this tree first springs up with only two leaves; when it is a foot high, another pair of leaves sprout out; and so on, the leaves increasing in bigness as well

as well as number, to the very top; from the heart of which rises the fruit, in cobs of six or seven inches long, growing in clusters. It is a pure pulp, without seed or kernel, melts in the mouth like marmalade, and it is as nourishing as it is pleasant. When the tree is cut down, the trunk is split in the middle, and left to dry in the sun; then it appears composed of threads of equal bigness, which are not larger than what we call whited-brown thread, and are drawn out by persons whose trade it is, and woven into pieces of cloth seven or eight yards long; which is a little stiff when new, the warp and woof being all of one thickness; it soon wears out, and feels a little slimy.

This island produces another kind of plantain - of a less size, the fruit whereof is tinged with a black seed, and thought to be a great astringent. The banano seems to be a lesser species of plantain, more soft and delicate, but not so luscious; it is best eaten raw as a fruit, for roasted or boiled it is not very agreeable; it is sometimes mashed into drink, and is taken that way, pleasant enough: they have some good cloves and nutmegs on this island, but they do not much care to improve them, lest they should draw upon themselves the notice of the Dutch, who monopolize the spice trade.

The betel-nut is larger and rounder than the nutmeg, and grows upon a very high tree, which has no leaves, except near the top. It is much valued while it is young, being grateful to the stomach, redening the lips, but dying the teeth black, which it however preserves, and cleanses the gums; it is generally split into quarters, and each quarter being wrapped in the arecca leaf, a shrub not unlike the willow, which is first bespread with a soft paste made of lime, is chewed all over the East, and it is apt to make the heads of those who are not used to it, very giddy.

The durian fruit is as large as the pumkin, the tree that bears it resembles the apple tree. This fruit is not to be eaten till it is quite ripe, at which time the top bursts open and sends forth a most excellent scent; the pulp, which is very delicious, being also as soft and white as cream, is divided into cells, like the substance of a walnut, and is covered with a thick green rind; it will not keep above a couple of days after being plucked, and in the heart of it is a stone as big as a bean, which is covered with a thin shell that falls off when it is roasted, and then it eats like a chesnut.

The jaca is a fruit of the same species, but yellower and fuller of stones or kernels, that are good eating when roasted. There are many other different sorts of fruit produced in these islands, which we have not room to mention here.

In Mindanao, there are no beasts of prey, but plenty of horses, bulls, cows, goats, buffaloes, wild hogs, deer, monkies, guanos, lizards, snakes, deer, &c. the woods abound with a very ugly sort of hog, that have great knobs covering their eyes. Here are also lizards, snakes, and scorpions whose stings lie in their tails; and an insect four or five inches long, as thick as a goose-quill, but flat, with a red back and white belly, and a great number of feet; they are called by the English forty legs, by others centipedes, and their sting is worse than the scorpion's; they lurk in old houses and dry timber.

There is a creature four times as large as the guano, which it nearly resembles, with a forked tongue; but with the effects of its bite our author does not pretend to be acquainted. They have no tame fowls but ducks and hens, but abundance of wild, among which are pigeons, turtle-doves, parrots, parroquetoës, bats as large as kites, and an infinity of various kinds of small birds. Their
fish

fish are bonetoes, cavalies, snooks, bremes, mullets, and sea-tortoises. Here are good harbours, creeks, and rivers. The weather here, considering its being so near the equator, is sufficiently temperate; for it is fanned alternately by the sea and land breezes. From October to May the winds are easterly, with fair weather; from May to October they are westerly, with rains and tempests, which are prodigiously violent, tearing up the largest trees, and laying the whole country under water, so that they are forced to go from house to house in canoes. This bad weather rages in July and August, but abates in September, in which month they have prodigiously heavy fogs, that last till ten or eleven o' clock in the morning, in spite of the endeavours of the sun, especially if it has rained the preceding night.

This island is divided into several principalities, each governed by its own king, and for the most part speaking in a different dialect. The common religion is Mahometanism. The people are in general much alike as to strength, stature, and colour; not large, but well limbed: with little heads, oval faces, flat foreheads, small black eyes, short noses, wide mouths, black teeth, black hair, and bright tawny skins. They never cut their thumb-nails, but sometimes scrape them; that of the left-hand is generally the longest. They are active and ingenious, but thievish and indolent, not caring to work till hard drove to it by necessity.

The women are generally better featured than the men, and look well enough at a distance; but their noses are so very small, that, in some of them, scarcely any rising between the eyes can be discerned. Their hair they wear tied in a knot, hanging down on their neck. They have very small feet, and would be fond of the company of white men, if the custom of the country did not entirely

entirely discountenance such communication. The husbands, however, are not jealous at their being affable to strangers.

Neither men nor women wear shoes or stockings; the former have breeches and light frocks, with laced turbans tied in a knot, the ends hanging down; and the latter wear a wide petticoat, with a loose frock thrown over their shoulders, the sleeves of which are longer than their arms, almost too small for their hands to go thro', and sitting in folds about the wrist. As soon as a stranger comes ashore, he is recommended to a pagally or comrade, at whose house he may eat, drink, and sleep as often as he pleases, paying for it a trifling gratuity, and having betel and tobacco gratis.

A female friend is also allowed to some strangers, but then it is upon the Platonic system; and it is not unusual for the wives of the sultan and his nobles, who take greater liberties than the poorer sort of people, to inquire of any stranger that they see pass by, whether or no he has got a pagally or comrade; and, if he answers in the negative, to send him a present of tobacco and betel as an earnest of their friendship.

The most extensive and populous nation in the island, is Mindanao, whence it derives its name; the inhabitants of which being near the sea, and engaged in commerce, are pretty much civilized.

Our author does not pretend to describe all the different people of this island, but confines himself to a few, of which he had some knowledge. The most remarkable among these are the Hilanoones, who inhabit the inland part of the country, and are masters of the gold mines, with the produce whereof they purchase foreign commodities.

They have great plenty of bees-wax, and have proes upon their rivers, with twelve or thirteen

oars a-piece. The houses of the city of Mindanao, which lies on the south-side of the island, two miles from the sea, near a small river, are built upon posts eighteen or twenty feet high, having but one floor, to which you ascend by a ladder; but that floor is divided into several rooms: the roof is of palm-leaves. In the space under their house the poorer sort of people keep ducks and hens, and others empty their dirt, where it lies till it is carried off by the land-flood.

The house of the sultan stands upon one hundred and eighty posts: in the first room of it he has twenty iron carriage-guns, (all the great men keep guns in their houses) it is higher than the other buildings, and you ascend it by broad stairs instead of a ladder. Near it is a house not raised more than four feet from the ground, wherein the sultan and his council sitting cross-legged, for they have no chairs, give audience to ambassadors and foreign merchants.

The food of the common sort of people is fish, rice, and sago; the better sort have sometimes fowl and buffalo, miserably cooked; and rice is served up with every thing they eat; this they take up in their hands, having no spoons, and cramming such large lumps of it into their mouths at a time that they almost choak themselves. They generally wash after meals, and pour all their water near the fire-side upon the floor, thro' which it sinks, stagnating underneath and producing maggots, as well as causing a very unfavoury smell: this is still worse where there are any sick people; for these ease themselves thro' a hole made for that purpose in the floor of their bed-chamber: those who are in health ease themselves in the river, and are very fond of washing, which is certainly wholesome in these hot countries, more particularly for those who have fluxes; and it is not unusual for the natives

THE VOYAGE OF

natives to march into the river, there strip themselves, wash their cloaths, put them on in the same spot, and walk about their business. Some of the inhabitants speak Spanish; for the Spaniards had formerly some footing among them; but the Malayan tongue and that of Mindanao are the commonest languages.

Many of their prayers are in Arabic, and they have schools wherein they instruct their children in writing, reading, and the mahometan religion. They are afraid of the Dutch and Spaniards, and have often invited the English to settle among them. Here are few tradesfolks, except carpenters; and indeed almost every one of them is a carpenter, blacksmith, or goldsmith. They build good serviceable ships, both for trade and pleasure, and deal in gold, bees-wax, and tobacco: the latter is much better than that of Manila, which is perhaps the fault of the soil.

The most common distempers here are fevers, agues, fluxes, and griping of the guts; for all which diseases the country affords sufficient medicines, the use of which is not unknown to those among them who practise in that profession. They are much afflicted with leprosy, which leaves large blotches upon the skin after being cured.

The sultan is despotic, but so poor, that if he knows one of his subjects to be worth only twenty dollars, he will borrow them; nor is the loan to be denied him. Some times indeed he will send out a piece of goods to sell to a particular person, who must buy it under pain of the monarch's displeasure, altho' he is sure that his majesty should send to demand it the next day. No body is ignorant that their religion allows a plurality of wives, and he who was sultan in Dampier's time had twenty-nine, who were often to be met in the streets asking trifling presents of the sailors.

It was said he had a daughter about fourteen, who was kept so closely confined, that she was never permitted to see any man, except her father and her uncle. When the sultan goes abroad he is carried in a litter, upon four mens shoulders, guarded by eight or ten soldiers; but he never ventures far from the city, the country being woody and incommodious for travelling. He sometimes takes pleasure upon the water with his women, in a neat vessel built for that purpose, with a cabin made of bambo, and divided into three rooms, in one of which he reposes himself upon a carpet, whereon little pillows are laid for his head. In the second his women attend; and in the third, servants wait with betel and tobacco.

He sometimes makes war with the mountaineers. The weapons with which they fight, on each side, are swords, lances, and a sort of bayonet called a cresset, which is always worn by even the meanest sort of people. In the sultan's mosque there is a great drum with one head, which is struck with a large stick, knobbed at the end with cotton, about twenty times, at the twelfth, third, sixth, and ninth hour: this serves instead of a clock.

They seldom circumcise their children till they are eleven or twelve years of age; and there is commonly a great number circumcised when the sultan's son, or any young nobleman is to undergo that operation, which is performed with much solemnity, public notice being given of it eight or ten days beforehand, and the men summoned to appear in arms before the mosque. The ceremony is performed by a mahometan priest, about eleven o'clock, who, holding the foreskin between two sticks, snips it off with a pair of scissars. After this, all the armed men that attend make a ring, into the middle of which one of them steps, where he stamps, gnashes his teeth, and handles his arms as
if

if he was engaged with an enemy, hacking and hewing the air like a madman, concluding this strange ceremony with slicing the ground as if he had conquered his antagonist, and was cutting off his head; after which tricks he retires amidst the acclamations of the people, being pretty heartily fatigued, and is succeeded by another of his brethren who acts in the same manner. This diversion lasts the best part of the day, and is closed by the performance of the richest men about court, and at length of the sultan himself, whom all the people afterwards attend to his palace.

The only music they have in this island are bells without clappers, commonly sixteen in number, increasing in weight from three to ten pounds, which being struck with a stick, make an uncouth sort of a noise; for if any harmony could be produced from them, it is deadened by being placed upon a table; for they have no notion of hanging them up. Our author observed a set of these in the general's house, whose son being about to be circumcised, gave occasion to their being exercised for seven or eight days together, before the performance of the ceremony. There are women indeed who sing, and not only dance themselves in concert to their own voices, but are joined by other people, the sultan's children not disdaining to take a part in their gambols.

They are not very strict in observing religious ordinances, but keep the Ramadam or fasting time, which is in the month of August, indifferently well; during this time they fast all day; about seven in the evening they fall to prayers, which they conclude with a loud confused invocation of their prophet, wherein all join a chorus, both old and young, and afterwards they feast heartily before they go to sleep.

They

They have a particular aversion to swines flesh; nor will they permit any person who has touched a hog to enter their houses for several days afterwards; yet there is great plenty of these animals running wild about the island, which they often entreated captain Swan's men to destroy, with whom they would not commune, for some days after their hands had been thus defiled.

The general, Raja Laut, once desired to have a pair of shoes from one of the sailors, but somebody having told him that they were sewed with thread pointed with hogs bristles, he sent them back in a great passion, desiring to have another pair, sewed in some other manner; and his request being complied with, he expressed himself very well satisfied.

C H A P. XII.

Captain Swan intends wintering at Mindanao: Mr. More is sent with presents to the sultan; is well received: two letters relative to the traffic of these islands shewn to the captain: the sultan's respect for the English shewn in his punishing a thief: character of Raja Laut: the ship is brought up the river: the story of John Thacker: they prepare to quit Mindanao: meet with various delays thro' the means of Raja Laut; his intentions, distinction of his wives: a very surprizing sort of bat seen: the ship in danger of being lost: a prize taken: Manila described: the pitch and tar tree described; also the mango and standard grape, nutmegs, &c. women hired out as mistresses; some reasons for tolerating this custom: they arrive at Siam.

CAPTAIN Swan finding the season of the year far advanced, and the people of the island inclined to be civil to him, imagining there might be a necessity for staying here some time, determined

terminated to make what interest he could with the sultan, to whom, with that view, he sent Mr. More ashore with three yards of scarlet cloth, and three of silver lace, by way of a present.

Mr. More had an audience granted to him about nine o'clock at night, and was very graciously received, the sultan discoursing for above an hour with him in Spanish, by means of an interpreter, and an excellent supper was provided for him and his people before they returned on board. Captain Swan paid him a visit the day following, and was entertained with tobacco and betel, being also shewn a letter sent to the sultan by the East-India merchants of London, they having at that time had some notion of building a fort here; and another from one captain Goodlud, which was directed to any Englishman that should happen to touch upon this island, and contained instructions relative to trade, but concluded with "Trust none of them, they are all thieves; tace is latin for a candle."

It seems one of the general's men had robbed him of some goods, and retired into the mountains. This fellow was taken while captain Swan was upon the island, to whom the sultan would have delivered him up to be punished; but captain Swan refusing to exercise any such authority, the sultan, to shew his integrity, ordered him to be bound hand and foot to a post, and exposed all day to the heat of the sun and the stinging of the musketos.

This generosity of the sultan induced the captain to charge his men to offend none of the natives, and even to punish his chief mate Mr. Teat for some slight transgression.

Raja Laut, who was nearly related to the royal family, and chief general of Mindanao, had some difference with the sultan, when captain Swan conferred with his majesty, therefore he was not present;

present; but the Raja waited for him on his return from court, and treated him and his men very handsomely with boiled rice and fowls. He was a man of quick understanding and lively intellects, shewed himself well acquainted with Spanish books, and was fond of conversing with strangers, whereby he was a good deal humanized, and in good measure acquainted with the European customs. He was very friendly in his advice to captain Swan, to whom he made an offer of his house, and entertained him and his men very hospitably during their stay upon the island.

As the tempestuous weather was now drawing on, they haled their ship up the river, being assisted by fifty or sixty fishermen, and moored her, head and stern, in a hole dug on purpose, wherein she was always afloat. Here many citizens came on board of her, and all the men were soon provided with pagallies, though the affability and good humour with which they were treated surprized them extremely. Captain Swan was generally attended with his trumpets at dinner, which gave Raja Laut, who was his pagally, a great deal of satisfaction.

During the wet season, the city of Mindanao was a perfect pond, and the floods would often wash down large pieces of timber from the country, which would have endangered the vessel, had not great care been taken of her.

As soon as the bad weather began to subside, captain Swan hired a warehouse wherein to keep his goods and sails, while the ship was careening. Finding that the general was very fond of dancing, he sent for his violins on shore, and some sailors that could dance English dances, among whom was John Thacker, an illiterate seaman, who had been a good husband of his money, and made a handsome appearance. This man had learned
to

to dance at some of the music-houses in Wapping, and from his garb and agility the general mistook him for a nobleman; a deception in which he was confirmed by one of the sailors; but it coming to the captain's knowledge, poor Jack was heartily thrashed for the imposition, and the general, who could never afterwards bear the sight of the fellow, was undeceived.

It is surprising what multitudes of worms were bred in the ship's bottom, during her stay in this harbour, out of which, having new sheathed her, they turned on the tenth of December, 1686, when they began to fill water and carry rice on board: in the mean time the general, who had his views in delaying the vessel, kept several of the men on shore hunting with him, under pretence of there being plenty of black cattle upon the island; but Mr. Dampier, who made one in these excursions, says, that in ten days they met but with four cows, none of which they could possibly run down.

Captain Swan had now some notion of quitting the island, with a view, as our author thinks, of taking in a lading of spice in a neighbouring island, which has since fallen into the hands of the Dutch, tho' most of his men expected that he would have gone a privateering; but to this scheme he had an utter aversion, altho' he carefully concealed it from his men.

The day after christmas-day the general proposed another hunting-match in search of black cattle. He was accompanied to the hunting place by five or six Englishmen, and all his wives, with each of whom he lay by turns, and with the mother of his eldest son two nights running: she who is queen of the night had a particular respect shewn to her all day, and wears a striped silk handkerchief by way of distinction.

In this hunting expedition they killed but three heifers, tho' he had promised to stock the ship with beef: however, he and his company made a shift to get themselves drunk two or three times with a very pleasant extract of rice. Here one of the men happening by chance to hit upon captain Swan's private journal, in which he had noticed the slightest offences of every sailor on board, and was lavish of invectives against the crew in general, shewed it to the rest of his comrades, who thereupon determined to depose captain Swan, which they accordingly did, and sailed from the island, leaving him and thirty-six men on shore, January the 14th, 1687, being determined to cruise before Manila, Mr. Read being made captain, and Mr. Teate master. On the 3d of February they anchored off an island to the west of the isle of Sebo, lying in latitude nine degrees five minutes, name unknown, where they filled water and scrubbed the ship's bottom.

Here they saw neither house, nor sign of inhabitants; but a great number of prodigious large bats, some of whose wings, when expanded, measured from tip to tip eight feet, and were edged with sharp crooked claws, wherewith they clung to any thing on which they chanced to lay hold. In quitting this island they had like to have lost their ship by running upon a rock, which they happily got clear of, being flood, with the loss of only part of their rudder.

On the 23d they took a Spanish prize, laden with rice and cotton, about eight leagues from Manila.

Manila is the chief city of Leuconia, an island of which we have already spoken. It well walled and strongly fortified; the streets are wide and regular, and the harbour is capable of containing several hundred ships. Having set their prisoners a-shore

a-shore on the island of Leuconia, February 26, 1687, they steered with fair weather, the wind east north-east, taking with them their prize for the Piscadores, a cluster of small islands on the coast of Cambodia, in north latitude eight degrees forty minutes, and they came to anchor on the north side of the chief of them, March 13. The mold of these islands is for the most part deep and black, producing various sorts of trees; from an incision made in the trunk of one sort of which, whose diameter was between three and four feet, there distilled a clammy juice, that when heated a little, had the virtues of tar, and, kept for some time over the fire, acquired the consistence of pitch, instead whereof it was used with proper success. This island also produces mango's, which are a fruit about the bigness of a small peach, very juicy and pleasant, and of so fragrant a scent as to perfume the air at some distance; when young they are cut in two pieces, and pickled with salt, vinegar, and cloves of garlick.

In this island there grows a strait-bodied tree, about a foot in diameter, having but few branches, and bearing good red and white grapes, which are of a pleasant vinous taste. There is also a bastard nutmeg grows here, which resembles the true nutmeg very much, but has neither smell nor taste. Here are hogs, lizards, &c. also parrots, paroquetoës, and a species of wild cocks and hens, smaller and shriller-toned than our dunghil fowls, which they are very like; the flesh of them is white good.

The sea shore abounded with limpets, muscles, and green turtle. The inhabitants are small but well shaped, darker complexioned than those of Mindanao, having long visages, black hair, little eyes, and white teeth; they are civil and poor, their chief employment being that of supplying vessels with

with the juice of the tar-tree, or transporting it to Cochin-China, whither they also carry a good deal of turtle oil, boiling the fat of the turtle for that purpose. They are very free of their women, whom they brought on board, and permitted the use of them to the sailors for a mere trifle; nor is this a custom peculiar to these islands; it is used also at Tonquin, Siam, Cochin-China, and several other parts of the East-Indies, as well as upon the coast of Guinea, where almost every sailor is furnished, during his stay, with a fine black girl.

This is certainly a piece of policy in the main; for should there be any treachery intended against the ship's crew, the girls would certainly take the part of their white paramours, and prove of considerable service, the supercargoes and masters of ships being matched to the daughters of mandrins and other great men; and these nations being naturally perfidious, something of this sort is necessary to bind them down to sincerity.

They are most of them idolaters, but with the ceremonies of their religion our author does not pretend to be acquainted; he imagines that they worship an elephant and an horse, having observed a representation of the former in the inside of a temple on the south of the island, and an image of the latter on the outside: they were both placed with their heads to the southward, and the temple which contained them, standing in a small village, was a mean wooden building.

The ship remained in this harbour from the 16th of March to the 16th of April, where her bottom was new sheathed, and a fresh suit of sails made for her out of the cloth taken on board the Spanish prize. The people supplied them during their stay with plenty of hogs, turtle, and fruit, for which they gave them rice in exchange. Having unload-

ed the prize they had taken at Manila, stored themselves with water, and taken on board a person who understood the Malayan language, to pilot them to Siam, with which place he pretended to be acquainted, as well as with all the islands lying on the road, they set sail on the 7th of April, and entered the bay of Siam on the 24th, where the pilot, notwithstanding his experience, ran them aground. Here captain Read went ashore among some of the islands, in order to get fish, but returned without success; and it was the 13th day of May before he could reach Pulo Ubi, where he had touched in his passage hither.

C H A P. XIII.

They arrive at Pulo Condore : some of the sailors in danger of being murdered by treachery : the beneficial effects of a fright : they are forced upon the coast of China : the inhabitants and natural productions of the Island of St. John described : some advantages accruing from the small sect of the Chinese women : porcelain or China ware, of what it is made : the Chinese great cheats and gamesters : the zeal of a poor husbandman in behalf of his favourite pagod : the ship turns out of the Island of St. John and meets with a violent storm : superstition of the sailors : they make the Piscadores islands ; the governor behaves to them with great civility : they quit the Piscadores, and steer to Grosten Island, &c. the inhabitants, &c. of these islands described : a metal found here very like gold : their houses impregnable forts ; their food strange and filthy ; their arms and commodities, laws, religion, and government.

AT Pulo Ubi they found two vessels at anchor, laden with lacker, such as is used in japaning; one of them was very neat, they were bound from

from Champa to Malacha, having forty brisk, sociable, good sailors on board, armed with broad swords, lancets, and some guns.

The 21st of May they made Pulo Condore: here they found a small bark at anchor, to hail which captain Read sent a canoe along-side of her, but charged his men not to venture on board, without having made friends of them, lest they should be Malaysians, whom he knew to be particularly treacherous: however, his men neglected his injunction, and boarded her without any ceremony, but were soon obliged to retreat, being attacked with drawn cressets or bayonets, so that they were obliged to leap into the sea and swim for their lives; and it is remarkable, that one Daniel Wallis swam for some minutes till he was taken up, an exercise which he never before practised, nor was he ever after able to repeat it.

Captain Read manned two canoes, in order to be revenged of those people, but they escaped into the woods, having first cut a hole in the ship's bottom and sunk her.

June the 4th, 1687, they set sail from this island, intending to cruise off Manila; but the wind coming about to the south-east, forced them upon the coast of China. June 26th, coming up with the land of St. John's Island, in the province of Canton, they cast anchor at the north-east end of it. The skirts of this island, which border upon the sea, are for the most part woody: the soil is in general fertile, and there is good pasturage, with some groves of trees in the inland parts of it.

Here are no wild-fowl, but plenty of tame ducks, cocks, and hens: goats, bullocks, buffaloes, and China hogs abound here. These hogs are all black; they have small heads, short thick necks, and great bellies sweeping the ground, with very short legs.

The natives of this island, and indeed the Chinese in general, are tall, raw-boned, straight-bodied men, with long visages, high foreheads, small eyes, aquiline noses, black hair, straggling beards, which they tie up in knots, or curl on each side of their lips in whiskers, and tawny complexions. They formerly used to wear their hair, of which they were very proud; but the Tartars, when they made a conquest of this country, obliged them to shave their heads, reserving only one lock on their very crown, and this they let grow to a prodigious length, generally platting it, tho' sometimes they let it flow loose. If a Chinese is found with a head of long hair it is as much as his life is worth, and many of them have abandoned their country rather than part with their locks.

None of them wear any covering upon their heads, but use an umbrella to shade them from the weather; and if they have but a little way to go, most of them make use of a large fan, made either of silk or paper. They wear slippers on their feet, but no stockings, and their covering is a light frock and breeches. The women are obliged to be good housekeepers, for they cannot walk far on account of the smallness of their feet, which are swathed up prodigiously tight in their infancy, to prevent their growing, small feet being reckoned a great beauty; for this reason they only stumble about their houses, being obliged to squat down every two or three steps. This is an excellent piece of policy, to prevent their gossiping, and I believe many an honest man in England would be glad, upon the same account, that his wife had small feet, or rather no feet at all. They work well at their needles, and are particularly curious in embroidering their shoes. The poorer sort of women indeed cannot afford to have little feet, nor

and blow shoes,

shoes, nor stockings, for they trudge to market, and do other necessary menial offices for bread.

The ware, which we particularly distinguish by the name of china, otherwise called porcelain, is said to be made of a certain clay found in the province of Canton. China affords variety of drugs, particularly China-root and tea, which is sold by dishes ready made in the streets. They have also plenty of sugar; they are ingenious, cunning, and knavish, and so prodigiously given to gaming, that nothing is commoner for a Chinese than to lose all that he has in the world at play, and then to hang himself in despair.

The houses that our author saw upon the island of St. John were poor and low, interspersed with filthy ponds. One day, as seven or eight of the sailors were dining upon a hog, which they had just roasted, a poor husbandman begged a piece of it, and they accordingly gave it him; after which repast he beckoned them to follow him into a wood, where he would fain have persuaded them to have bestowed some of their food upon an idol, which stood in a neighbouring temple, whither he guided them; this offering they refused, as well as worshipping the pagod, to which he would have induced them by his example.

The ship weighed anchor from the island of St. John about four in the afternoon, and made what haste they could out to sea, with a view of having sufficient room, as they perceived all imaginable signs of an approaching storm, which overtook them about eleven o'clock at night, and raged with prodigious fierceness till about four in the morning, when the men were cheered with the sight of a corpus sanctum upon the main mast, which they looked upon as a forerunner of good weather; had it been upon deck, the superstitious sailors would have given themselves up for lost.

The corpus sanctum is a small glittering light, like a star, which generally dances about a ship in hard weather. About eleven o' clock the following day it was a flat calm; after which the storm returned with more violence than ever, whereby the ship's crew were induced to bear away for the Piscadore islands (which lie in twenty-three degrees of north latitude) for they feared the continuance of ill weather during this moon, as she was now near a change.

On the 20th of July they gained sight of the Piscadores, where they cast anchor between the two eastermost islands, on the west side of which they were extremely surpris'd to find a large town, with a fort commanding the harbour; and some of the men who went ashore were carried before the governor, who, being informed they were English, intending to trade, us'd them in a very friendly manner, telling them, that he would assist them as much as lay in his power, but that they must not pretend to trade here, it being absolutely forbidden: however, he sent them a small jar of flour, some cakes of fine bread, about a dozen of good pine-apples, and a few water-melons as a present to the captain.

They were the next day visit'd on board by an officer of very grand appearance, who had a loose coat, and breeches of black silk, with black limber boots on his legs, and a plume of black and white feathers, standing upright upon a cap of black silk, which cover'd his head. He brought on board with him, as a present from the governor, a very fat heifer, two large hogs, four goats, two baskets of flour, twenty large flat cakes of bread, two jars of sam shu, a sort of arrack made of rice, and fifty-five jars of hoc shu, a strong pleasant extract of wheat, not unlike mum, of which the seamen are very fond.

In return for these articles, captain Read sent the governor a curious Spanish silver-hilted rapier, an English carabine, and a gold chain, and ordered the nobleman to be saluted with three guns as he went over the ship's side. They left this place on the 29th of July, with the wind at south-west, steering for some islands, which, by their situation in the maps, are judged to lie between Formosa and Lucania, otherwise Mornela; for they had not as yet given up their designs upon the Manila ship. They imagined these islands were uninhabited, geographers having hitherto given them no names; but, to their great surprise, when they came to anchor on the east side of the most northern island, they found three large populous towns, all within one league of the sea.

To one of these islands they gave the name of Orange, in honour of king William III. It is about eight leagues long, and two broad. To another of them, which is four leagues long, and one league and a half wide, Mr. Dampier gave the name of Grafton, in honour of the duke of Grafton, in whose family his wife then lived; and a third they called Monmouth island, in honour of the duke of Monmouth. These three were the largest of the number. One of the others they called Goat Island, because it abounded with that animal; and the other they called Bashee, on account of a pleasant liquor, bearing that name, which they drank there.

Orange island, tho' the largest of the whole parcel, is not inhabited; but there are people enough both on Monmouth and Grafton islands. The natives are copper-coloured, short and squat, with round faces, low foreheads, thick eye-brows, hazle eyes, and black thick hair, which they crop short quite round their heads, scarcely permitting it to cover their ears. The men have no sort of cloath-

ing, but a jacket made of plantain leaf, which is as rough as a bear-skin; and some of them have only a small clout to cover their nakedness.

There are mines in these islands of a pale yellow metal, which has some semblance of gold; but in time it fades and loses much of its lustre: they make rings and other ornaments of it, which they rub over with a paste of red clay, then throw them into a quick fire, where they let them remain till they are red hot; in which condition they fling them into water to cool, then rub off the paste, and they appear of the most beautiful lustre.

Their houses are but low, made with small posts, wattled with boughs; they have a fire-place at one end, and boards near it, whereon they lie to sleep on the ground. They live together in small villages, on the sides or tops of hills, the houses rising above one another upon such precipices, that they are obliged to ascend them by ladders, which being drawn up there is no possibility of climbing to attack them; and to prevent their being assaulted from above, they chuse a situation, the back of which forms a steep perpendicular to the sea. The street to every row of houses runs parallel to the tops of the houses of the row beneath, and the ladder by which they ascend is placed in the middle of the street: these precipices are certainly natural; for it is impossible for them ever to have been able to cut such ridges in the rock, altho' they are very ingenious, understanding the use of iron, working it themselves, and building very neat boats.

The women manage the affairs of husbandry, and the men generally employ themselves in fishing. In their food they are far from being cleanly; for it was usual for them to beg the paunches of such hogs and goats as were killed by the ships crew, the filth of which they emptied into a pot
of

of water, and boiled it to a consistence; after which they eat it with raw fish, taking it up in handfuls (for they are strangers to the use of spoons) as other Indians do rice: they are also fond of eating goat skins, the digestion of which one would imagine required the stomach of an ostrich; for these they would also beg, and having singed off their hair, and parched them well upon the coals, they would gnaw them to the best of their power. They also gathered a kind of locusts which infests them about August, and these they scorch over the fire in a pan till the legs and wings drop off, and the bodies become red like a lobster.

Their common drink is water, and they have a liquor, something like English beer both in taste and colour, made of the sugar-cane boiled, and mixt with some small black berries: this, which is generally fit to drink in three or four days, is what they call *bashee*; a strong and intoxicating beverage.

Our author does not pretend to be acquainted with their language; it is, says he, neither like the Malayan, nor the Chinese, the latter being spoken thro' the teeth. *Bullawar*, which is the common word for gold among all the Indians of the Philippine islands, &c. is the name by which they distinguish the yellow metal we have already mentioned.

They have no arms but a wooden lance, headed with iron; and they wear a coat of mail made of buffalo skin, reaching down to the calves of their legs, (but without sleeves) as thick as a board. This skin and iron seem to be the only commodity in use among them that are not of their own growth; perhaps they have them from *Luconia*,

They do not seem to have any religion or government, but compose a kind of aristocracy, every man being of equal power, and pretending to no au-

thority, except in his own family: yet that they have some sort of laws, appears from their having buried a young man alive, during our author's stay, as he supposes, for theft: they are meek, obliging, and good humoured, neither quarrelling among themselves, nor being rude to strangers: they pass the bullawar as money, having no coin, and parting with it in grains by guess.

When the ship first anchored here, the natives were so familiar, that above a hundred boats came round them at once, the plyers of which made no scruple of coming aboard; and during all the time that she staid here, they supplied her plentifully with goats and hogs, disposing of a good fat goat for an old iron hoop, and an hog of four-score pounds weight for two or three pounds of iron, besides sufficient quantities of yams, potatoes, and bashee, for old nails, spikes, and leaden bullets.

On the 25th of August our traders or buccaneers were driven out to sea by a violent storm, and it was the 1st of October before they could get back again to the Bashee island, from whence they had been forced. The many crosses that the men had met with, diverted them from all thoughts of the Manila ship, and all were now more inclined to a homeward voyage, than to any other enterprize; a resolution in which this last storm had confirmed them; however, they were induced, by the persuasions of captain Read, who doubtless intended cruising in the Red sea, to stand for Cape Camorin.

C H A P. XIV.

They sail for Cape Camorin; come to anchor near the island of Mindanao; receive intelligence relating to the captain and his people; the melancholy end of that gentleman: cockles of a prodigious size: three water-spouts seen; the manner of their formation described; they arrive at Button island; the sultan treats them very hospitably: the town of Callasusung described; they come to anchor on the coast of New Holland; the soil, product, and inhabitants described; their wretchedness and stupidity: Dampier in danger of being turned ashore here; they leave this country and sail for Trieste; take a small prize; they come to the Nicobar islands: our author is at his own desire left with some other men upon the island of Nicobar.

OCTOBER the 3d, 1687, they quitted these islands, with fair weather, and the wind at west, intending to sail among the spice islands on their way to the cape. On the 16th of the same month they came to an anchor between a couple of islands, lying to the south-east of Mindanao, where they haled their ship ashore to clean her bottom, and made for her a new pump, with a bow-sprit, fore-yard, and fore-top mast.

Here they received intelligence concerning captain Swan and the thirty-six men whom they had left behind with him at Mindanao: they were informed that he had fought against the mountaineers under Raja Laut, with good success, and was, together with his men, in great reputation at the sultan's court. Our author would fain have persuaded some of the men to submit again to his command, as they were now so near him; but the

scheme was discovered to captain Read, who prevented it.

Most of Swan's men, in some time after, got off in different ships; but he himself going on board a Dutch vessel was purposely overset and knocked on the head by the natives; and there are some grounds to suspect, that this murder was perpetrated by order of Raja Laut, as well for the sake of some gold whereof the captain was possessed, and which by his death fell into the hands of the general, as in revenge for a few slighting expressions which he had imprudently uttered.

Captain Read left these islands November 2, 1687, steering a south-east coast. On the 22d, standing three leagues to the southward of the island of Celebes, they perceived a large proe with sixty men in her, attended by six smaller ones, whom they endeavoured, to no purpose, to allure on board, by shewing them Dutch colours. On this coast they found cockles of so large a size, that the meat of one of them served seven or eight people; here also grew a sort of vine, the leaves of which, pounded with hog's lard, composed an excellent salve.

In three degrees south latitude, they discovered three water-spouts, it being then the 30th of November: these are very dangerous to shipping, tho' the bad consequences are sometimes prevented by firing great guns at them, in order to break them. They are formed first upon the surface of the sea, the water of which, after whirling about a long time in the circumference of perhaps one hundred paces, flies up in a pyramidical form to a cloud which crowns it, and along with which it drives upon the water until the friction being spent, the spout separates from the cloud, and the water tumbles again into the sea, to the manifest destruction of any thing beneath it.

December 6, captain Read came to anchor in a harbour on the east side of the island of Button, lying in south latitude four degrees, fifty-four minutes. The island is high, flat, and woody, about twenty-five leagues long and ten broad. The inhabitants are neat, tight, small, and well-shaped, in manners and colour like those of Mindanao; they are governed by a sultan, who, hearing that the ship was English, came on board, attended by some of his nobles, and three of his sons, assuring captain Read, that he was at liberty to traffic with his subjects for what he pleased, and that he would serve him to the utmost of his power.

The captain ordered him a salute of five guns on his coming on board, and he went on shore under the discharge of five more. Captain Read visited him in his palace, which was a very neat house, by invitation, the following day: he was received in a ground-floor covered with mats, to which he passed thro' a lane of forty naked soldiers armed with lances, and was entertained with tobacco, betel, and young cocoa nuts. The sultan some time after made him a present of two he-goats, and a boy, each of whose jaws were lined with two rows of teeth: potatoes and rice were in great plenty upon this island, as were also cockadores, and very curious coloured paroquets.

The cockadore has a bunch of feathers upon his head like a crown; it is snow white, with the shape and bill of a parrot. The sultan's residence was in a large town called Callasufung, situated on the top of a small hill, about a league from the place of anchoring, surrounded with a strong stone wall; and the houses, which appeared very neat, were built upon posts.

Captain Read staid here till the 12th, but broke his cable and lost his anchor, it being hooked in
a rock

a rock when they attempted to weigh : they got clear of the shoals, which lie in great plenty about these islands, on the 16th, steering south and south-east, the wind veering west south-west to west, and north north-west, the weather being very indifferent.

On the 20th they passed by the island of Omba, in eight degrees twenty minutes latitude. In some maps 'tis called Pantare. Here they saw thick smoaks by day and large fires by night : there is a good town on the north side of this island contiguous to the sea, but the weather would not permit them to stand in for it.

On the 27th, being clear of all the islands, they steered their course for New Holland, which land they fell in with January the 4th, 1688, in latitude sixteen degrees fifty minutes south : they ran twelve leagues along the shore before they could find a proper place to anchor in ; and the following day, they discovered a good harbour with hard sand and clean ground, in twenty-nine fathom water, where they anchored two miles from the shore.

New Holland is a very large tract of land, joining, in the opinion of Dampier, neither to Asia, Africa, nor America, yet he does not pretend to determine whether it is an island, or the main continent.

The land is dry and sandy, producing many sorts of trees, not growing together very thick, but having under them pretty long grass : here they saw neither fruit nor berries, and the most remarkable tree that they noticed was one, from whence there distilled a gum, which, upon comparison, appeared to have all the qualities of dragon's blood.

The only sign of any animal that they could possibly remark was a track something like that of a mastiff dog.

Of fowls there were very few, and small birds were scarce, there being none bigger than a thrush ; and if you except the manatee and turtle, both which are extraordinarily shy, the sea seems to be almost destitute of fish.

The inhabitants have neither boats nor iron ; they are certainly the most miserable generation upon earth ; their only food being a small sort of fish which is brought in with every tide, and left in stone wiers erected upon the shore for that purpose at low water : whatever they catch is divided equally among the family, old and young, and sometimes they have a few cockles, mussels, and periwinkles : when these fail them, which thro' the providence of nature very seldom happens, they run the hazard of starving : they have no water but what is got out of wells, which must be dug very deep.

They are tall, slender, and straight-bodied, with large heads, round foreheads, and bushy eyebrows : they have neither house, garment, grain, fruit, pulse, roots, eggs, nor any sort of birds or beasts : the flies here are so extremely troublesome, that you run a hazard of their getting into your mouth, nose, or eyes, unless you stop up the passages ; for which reason they commonly keep their eyes half shut, and are obliged to hold up their hands when they look at any thing, as if they examined the sky.

They have bottle noses, thick lips, wide mouths, black woolly hair, and black skins like the negroes of Guinea : they have no beards, nor is there one feature in their faces that can possibly be called agreeable ; the two fore-teeth of the upper jaw are wanting both in men and women : whether they are removed by way of ornament, or that it be a natural defect, Mr. Dampier does not pretend to ascertain : they have so much modesty as to co-

ver the nudities with a handful of long grafs, or three or four green boughs stuck in a girdle made of the bark of a tree, which they fasten about their waists: they have no beds but the damp earth, no roofs but the wide extended heavens; nor does there seem to be any particular connexion between man and woman, but they rather copulate promiscuously.

To worship of any sort they seem to be strangers, at least as far as our author could perceive. They have a kind of wooden sword, and a lance sharpened at one end, wherewith they defend themselves against such enemies as may presume to disturb them in catching their fish; for it is not to be supposed that they have any other: their language is entirely guttural; nor could any of captain Read's company understand one word that they uttered: they were terribly frightened at the first appearance of the ship's crew, but that fear vanished on finding that they intended them no harm. Some of the sailors hoped they could have prevailed upon them, by giving them cloaths, to assist them in carrying water to their canoes; but this intention they could by no manner of signs be brought to understand, but grinned at each other like monkeys, and very fairly laid down the cloaths again, after they had examined them for a while with seeming amazement.

While they remained here, Mr. Dampier was threatened to be turned ashore, for endeavouring to persuade some of the men to go off to an English factory. He had long harboured this design, but now gave over all thoughts of it, till a more convenient opportunity should offer.

March the 12th, they left the coast of New-Holland, with a fair wind at north-north-west, steering for Cape Camorin. On the 28th, they fell in with a small woody island, in ten degrees thirty minutes

minutes south latitude, where they took in fresh water, land crabs, and store of boobies.

April the 12th, they came to the island of Triest, about fifteen leagues west of Sumatra, not above a mile in circumference, and so very low, that the tide flows clear over it at flood; but it bears great plenty of coco nuts, with which they stocked themselves, as well as with some fish and two young alligators. They left this place on the 18th, and on the 29th took a proe at anchor, on board of which were four men, whom captain Read kept prisoners, seizing their cargo, which consisted of coco nuts and oil, and sinking the vessel. This precaution he took to prevent Dampier and some others from making their escape.

On the 4th of May, they had sight of the Nicobar islands, which lie forty leagues north-west of the isle of Sumatra. The chief commodities of these islands are ambergrease and fruit, which are brought aboard of such ships as come into the road by the natives in their proes, to whom all white nations are alike.

May the 6th, they came to an anchor on the west side of the island of Nicobar, properly so called, in eight fathom water. It lies in seven degrees thirty minutes north latitude. The soil of it is fertile, well watered, and forms a pretty landscape when seen from the sea. Among various sorts of trees which flourish here, are plenty of cocos, and melary; the former has been sufficiently described already: the latter is a fruit of a light green colour, with a tough, smooth rind; it is as large as the bread-fruit, and eats something like an apple. The natives are tall and well limbed, of a dark copper-colour complexion, with long visages, black eyes, agreeable features, and lank black hair.

The

The women have no hair on their eye-brows : perhaps they pluck it off, reckoning the want of it ornamental. The men are naked, having only a piece of cloth wrapt round their waists, and swathed two or three times about their thighs. Their language seems to be peculiar to themselves, and Dampier could not discover, whether they had any form of religion among them. Their houses, very curiously thatched with palmetto leaves, are raised upon posts, eight feet from the ground ; and they consist but of one room, which is about eight feet high.

We don't find that they have any appearance of government among them ; they seem to be all upon an equal footing, and live scattered round the island, there being seldom more than four or five houses together. They have no yams, potatoes, or rice, but a few plantains, and some small hogs ; they had also cocks and hens, but tho' every house had at least two or three canoes belonging to it, and drawn ashore opposite to it, yet their fishery is not very great. Their canoes will hold twenty or thirty men, and they use oars as we do, sitting upon benches of split bambo. Here the captain filled water, and ordered the men to heel the ship, in order to clean her.

Here our author got leave of captain Read to go ashore with his chest and bedding : the place where he was landed had but two houses, the master of one of which, by signs, invited Dampier to enter ; intimating that if he did not, he might be exposed to some danger from the wild beasts of the wood, in the darkness of the night. There came two other men on shore with him, viz. Mr. Hall, and Mr. Ambrose, they having long before intended to take the first opportunity of escaping from captain Read.

Mr. Coppinger the surgeon, who was an Irishman, would have fain followed their example; but he was forcibly prevented. The pilot that they brought from Pulo Condore, and the four men that had been taken off Sumatra, in the proe belonging to Achin, were also left upon the island. The pilot, who was a Portuguese, was a useful member of this community, as he understood the Malayan, and other Indian tongues.

C H A P. XV.

They meet with civil usage on this island; are in danger of being drowned in a canoe purchased for an ax; their most useful hands almost frightened from them; after some disputes with the inhabitants they are supplied with provisions, and stand out to sea; are tossed by a storm, and at last arrive at Sumatra in a most distressed condition: they gain the English factory at Aken: our author's various employments in this country; he escapes on board an English ship lying in the road: an account of the painted prince.

ABOUT twelve o' clock at night, May the 6th, captain Read got under sail, and then our malecontents lay down to sleep, which they did not chuse to do before; lest captain Read might have revoked his leave, and sent some of his men to force them again on board. Perhaps he would never have permitted them to have gone on shore, had he imagined they would have got off this island so well as they afterwards did. Early in the morning, Dampier was visited by his host, attended by four or five of his friends, bringing with him a large calabash of toddy.

He was at first surprized to see the number of his guests so much increased, but appeared afterwards

wards well enough satisfied, and bought of them a canoe for an ax, which one of the men had stolen, knowing it to be a good commodity among the Indians, as he came over the ship's side. This canoe was as large as a wherry, but, alas! they had no sooner got aboard with all their things, but it overset with them, and it took them up three days to dry their papers and other things which were contained in their chests: however, with the assistance of the Achen sailors, they soon set her to rights again, fitting her out with a good mast, and balance-logs, or out-liggers, which we have before described; and then they steered for the east side of the island, being followed by the inhabitants in eight or ten canoes, whom Mr. Hall, by firing a gun over their heads, scared away; fearing that such a large company might have increased the price of provisions upon them.

This action had like to have been detrimental two ways; first, it frightened their most useful hands, the Achen men, so very much, that they leaped out of the canoe, and it was some time before they were re-convinced, no harm was intended them; moreover, it intimidated the inhabitants from bringing provisions to them, which they used to purchase for old rags, and small strips of cloth.

The inhabitants now appeared in great numbers every where, to oppose their landing; however, in a day or two, Dampier and Mr. Hall leapt on shore in the sight of a large number of them, with whom they soon made peace, by shaking hands; and were as plentifully supplied with provision as before. It consisted of only leaves of melory, the pulp of which, being separated from the rhind and the core, and compressed together, will keep six or seven days; besides some cocos, and a few hens. These, with twelve large
coco

coco nutshells, and two or three bamboes, all which together held about eight gallons of water, were their only sea-store, wherewith they left the island Nicobar, on the 15th of May, 1688, directing their course towards Achen.

On the 18th, the sky began to be cloudy, and a halluo or circle gathering about the sun, which infallibly prognosticates ill weather, made them fearful of a storm. However, on the 19th in the morning, after having been terribly buffeted by a tempest of wind, thunder, lightning, and rain, which it was wonderful their vessel ever outlived, they were surprized with one of their Achen men crying out, as they thought, Pull away ; an expression common among the English sailors when they are rowing ; but, by his pointing to land, which just then appeared, they found he meant Puloway, which is an island lying on the north-west end of Sumatra. I should have before observed to you, that Pulo, all along this coast, is the common word for island ; so that Puloway is no more than the island of Way.

The next morning they found that he had mistaken ; for, instead of its being the island of Way, it proved to be the golden mountain of Sumatra. They entered the mouth of a river called Passange Jonca, and landed at a small fishing-town bearing the same name ; and by this time they were so fatigued, that they were all in high fevers, and so very weak, that they were scarcely able to stand.

The news of their arrival brought several of the oramkis or noblemen to see them, who being informed of their adventures, ordered a large house to be provided for them, and sent them plenty of cocos, plantains, fowls, eggs, fish, and rice ; but finding themselves far from recovering their healths, they were induced to make the best of their way to Achen, where there is an English factory ;

factory; for which purpose, they were provided with a proe, which carried them to the appointed place in three days.

In this city, they were received with great hospitality by the chief magistrate; and Mr. Dennis Driscoll, an Irishman, in the service of the East India company, treated them in a very friendly manner, and served as an interpreter between them and the shebander, or chief magistrate.

Here our author became acquainted with captain Bowrey, who had a ship lying in the road, and would have importuned our author to have sailed with him to Persia, in quality of boatswain; but he was intimidated from accepting the proposal by the badness of the weather, and his own state of health.

Mr. Hall and Mr. Ambrose were entered also on board the same ship, and the latter, whose surname our author does not remember, for Ambrose was his Christian name, died soon after. At length, Dampier engaged with one captain Weldon, with whom he made several trading voyages in this country, for upwards of fifteen months, and afterwards he entered himself as gunner to an English factory on the west coast of Bencoolen; in which employment he remained five months, and then quitted it from a dislike to the governor. He staid upon this coast till the year 1691, when he embarked for England, on board the *Defence*, captain Heath commander, lying in the Bencoolen road: and on this occasion was obliged to make his escape by creeping thro' one of the port-holes of the fort, the governor having revoked a promise he had made of permitting him to depart. He brought off his journal, and some of his most valuable papers.

It was the 2d of January when he got on board, but the 25th before the ship set sail. At sea, they lost above thirty of their men, by a distemper arising

arising from the badness of the water which they had on board; it growing very hot, and being tinged black, lying in the hold amongst the pepper; which certainly contributed to make it unwholesome. Captain Heath indeed behaved very well on board, for he not only kept watch constantly himself, but supplied his men with some of his own tamarinds, and other things that contributed greatly to refresh them. The beginning of April, they reached the Cape of Good Hope, where the sick were sent on shore, and supplied with beef, mutton, and other refreshments.

Here also our author went on shore with a painted prince, who had been given to him by one Mr. Moody, and whom he afterwards sold in the river Thames, because he was short of money.

The persons who purchased him, carried him about for a shew, and he died at Oxford of the small-pox. His name was Joel, and he was born in an island called Meangis, where the people wear gold rings in their ears and about their legs, and are curiously painted in various sorts of figures; well proportioned, but rather monsters of imagination, than copies of nature. The breast, thighs, and shoulders of this prince, who was carried on shore for the sake of his health, were particularly ornamented in this manner.

C H A P. XVI.

The Cape of Good Hope described: an account of the wild asfs of the cape: why the inhabitants of the cape are called Hottentots: their nastiness: some account of the situation, air, commodities, customs, and women of the island of St. Helena; our author arrives in England: his voyage concluded.

THE Cape of Good Hope is the utmost boundary of the southern continent of Africa; it lies in thirty-four degrees and thirty minutes, and is one of the mildest climates in the world. The Table Mountain is a very remarkable piece of high land, seen at a vast distance at sea, and being a proper land-mark for ships. The soil is good, and very grateful to those that till it, abounding with wheat, barley, and pease; and they have apples, pears, quinces, pomegranates of an extraordinary bigness, and large vineyards which thrive extremely well, yielding a strong, pleasant, sweet wine of a pale colour.

It abounds with sheep, goats, hogs, cows, and horses; but the sheep are the best sort of meat, as the pasturage is dry and short, which agrees well with them. Here are said to be plenty of wild beasts; among which may be reckoned a very beautiful animal, called a wild ass, the body of which is curiously streaked black and white. Among their birds are found ducks, common fowls, and ostriches, a single egg of one of which is a good meal for two men: they are said to lay them in the sand, where they are hatched by the heat of the sun.

The sea is well stored with fish, and one of a species smaller than a herring, which eats well pickled.

led. The Dutch have a good fort here, and a town strongly walled in, where their East India company have a good house, and a garden of prodigious extent, which is said to be one of the finest in the world. The Dutch that are settled here get a good deal of money by the entertainment of strangers; and a man must pay at the rate of a dollar a day for his eating, besides eighteen stivers for a bottle of wine, which can be sold no where but at one licensed house, under prodigious penalties.

There is another house licensed to sell rum and beer, and a third for brandy and tobacco. The complexion of the natives, who are called Hottentots, on account of their stammering, is between that of the inhabitants of Guinea and New Holland.

They rub themselves over with foot and grease, instead of painting, and wrap sheep guts about their legs when they go upon a journey, some of which they wear eight or twelve months; when, if they chance to be hungry, they will take them off and eat them. They dress their hair with small shells, and wear a sheep-skin cloak, which infects them much with lice; but this consequence is no great hardship upon them, for they seem particularly fond of lousing themselves. Their houses are long poles stuck circularly in the ground, and joined together on the top, interwoven with grass, rushes, and pieces of hide, with a door three or four feet high, into which they creep upon all-fours, and this door is stopt up when the wind happens to blow full into it, another opening being made in the opposite quarter.

They have no beds to lie on, but mix together round a great fire, kindled in the middle of the house, the smoke of which has no particular vent, but makes the best of its way thro' the crannies.

They don't appear to have any sort of a religious worship, unless we give the name of religious rite to their dancing very oddly, and making a great noise at the time of the new and full moon. In short, take them all in all, they are the nastiest, the meanest, and the most indolent people upon the face of the earth.

Captain Heath's ship was so thinned by sickness, that he was obliged to accept of the service of some Dutch sailors who deserted to him privately from other ships, some for the sake of profit, and some for the sake of seeing Europe sooner than they would otherwise have done.

They left this place on the 23d of May, and arrived at St. Helena, in which is a governor, who has a good house and the command of a fort, on the 20th of June. The air is wholesome, and the place abounds with potatoes, yams, plantains, and bonanoes. They have also plenty of hogs, bullocks, cocks, hens, geese, and turkies. It is famous for producing medicinal herbs, which are very efficacious in such disorders as are contracted by sailors in a long voyage.

The women of this island are well shaped, and not ugly, very fond of English sailors, with whom they are ready enough to quit their native soil.

Captain Heath left this place July the 2d, 1691, in company with the Princess Ann, the James and Mary, and the Josiah; the latter of these ships left them in bad weather, before they came in sight of England, but joined them again near the Land's End.

September 16th, 1691, they anchored in the Downs, where they found several English and Dutch ships preparing to cruise against the French, with whom we were then at war, and from whom our adventurers thought themselves happy to have escaped.



A V O Y A G E round the World by
Dr. JOHN FRANCIS GEMELLI,
undertaken in the Year 1693.

C H A P. I.

The character of Gemelli: he sets out on his voyage, and reaches Malta: account of that island, and of the knights of St. John.

THIS celebrated traveller was a native of Naples; and a doctor of the civil law, who finding himself uneasy at home, in consequence of a dangerous distemper, and some family disturbances, resolved to gratify that curiosity which seems to have predominated in his disposition, and actually surrounded the globe with incredible fortitude and perseverance. Nor was his probity inferior to his resolution: he describes every thing he saw with the most scrupulous precision; and tho' he appears to have been a little tinctured with superstition, which rendered him too apt to believe some ridiculous reports of knavish or credulous priests and missionaries, all the particulars which fell under his own observation are related with equal accuracy and candor.

In a word, Gemelli's journal is universally esteemed one of the most authentic and best details now extant, whether we consider the variety of the matter, or the importance of the information it con-

tains; and what renders it the more valuable is, that he followed a different route from all the circumnavigators who circled the terraqueous globe by sea, and sailed from the coast of Mexico to the Philippine Islands; whereas the doctor travelled chiefly by land; and, after having visited the courts of the Grand Signior, the Sophy of Persia, the Great Mogul, and the emperor of China, took the West Indies in his return, embarking at Manila for the town of Acapulco, a very tedious and terrible voyage, never attempted but by the annual ship, and almost altogether unknown to Europeans.

Gemelli having taken leave of his friends at Naples, embarked on Saturday, June 13th, for Calabria; and after a run of fifty miles landed at Amalfi, a town said to have been founded in the year 829, by certain Roman families, who in their voyage to Constantinople were driven into this place by stress of weather, and liking the situation, made a settlement without delay. Be that as it may, the town is famous for having produced Flavio Gioja, who invented the use of the loadstone in Europe; and the cathedral is much visited by devotees, who go thither to see the body of the apostle St. Andrew, brought from Constantinople.

On Monday the 15th, the felucca continued her voyage, and proceeding forty miles, anchored at Licola, formerly Leucosia. Next day they ran six and thirty miles, as far as Palinuro. On the 17th, after having sailed forty miles, they put in at Scalea; from thence on the 19th advanced as far as Paola, the birth-place of St. Francis, founder of the Minims. On Saturday they reached the town of Pizzo, seated on a rock, from whence they enjoyed a delightful prospect of the Calabrian shore; and on Monday, after a run of thirty miles, arrived at Tropea, which likewise boasts a lofty situation,

and

and where the nobility act in public affairs in a distinct body. On Wednesday they crossed the bay, and arriving at Gioja, the doctor removed to a small town at a mile's distance from the sea, where he was met by his brother from Ridicina, who conducted him to his own house, where he made provision for his voyage, and left his will sealed up, amusing his relations with saying, his intention was only to visit the Holy Land and return immediately, altho' he had already resolved in his own mind to travel as far as China.

Having parted with his brother in a most pathetic and affectionate manner, he went to Palma on July 6th, and next day embarked for Messina, at which place he arrived that same night.

The city of Messina, formerly called Zanili, is situated in the eastern part of Sicily, extending along the shore, embellished with stately palaces uniformly built, and accommodated with an excellent harbour, which is guarded by the castle Salvatore, the citadel, and other strong forts. Here is an archbishop's see and an academy. The churches are beautiful, the buildings magnificent, the streets spacious, and the women witty and amiable. The air is temperate, the soil fruitful, and the sea abounds with excellent fish. The city is plentifully furnished with all the conveniencies, and even delicacies of life; and the neighbourhood of Calabria not only contributes to this abundance, but likewise affords a most delightful prospect of its fertile plains.

Gemelli's first care on his arrival at this city, was to bespeak a passage to Malta, in a tartan, on board of which he immediately shipped his baggage; and next day, while he was employed in transacting an affair of moment, the vessel sailed with all his equipage for Ali, in order to load with wine; so that

he was fain to embark in a felucca bound for Augusta.

They sailed with a fair wind thro' the famous Streights of Messina, feasting their eyes on each side with stately castles and pleasant villages, until they approached Ali, where they saw at anchor the tartan in which Gemelli had embarked his baggage; but the master of the felucca persuading him it was not the same, he made no further enquiry, and they proceeded for Augusta, passing by Taormina, a royal city seated on a mountain; and in their course they surveyed the ruins of Catanea, which was lately destroyed by a dreadful eruption from mount *Ætna*. Leaving behind the cities of Lentini and Carlolentini, they arrived at Augusta, formerly Xiphona, to which place the knights of St. John retired after the loss of Rhodes, and before they were settled in Malta. This town was likewise overthrown by the last earthquake; so that the poor inhabitants were now obliged to live in cottages, and the castle, tho' one of the strongest in Sicily, received irreparable damage. The city was built on the side of an hill, and had a good harbour well defended by several forts.

From hence the doctor set sail in another vessel, and in the evening enjoyed the sight of Syracuse, commodiously situated, and defended by a fort and castle.

Here, perceiving a ship's boat rowing towards them, they stood to their arms, in the apprehension of her belonging to Turkish pyrates, tho' in effect she appertained to the town of Trapano. Next day they beheld the ruins of Noto, which was demolished by the last earthquake; at night lay at anchor at Passari, where Gemelli laid in salt fish for his voyage, and found a Maltese galliot and brigantine that guard the channel, tho' he could hear no tidings of the tartan.

On Saturday 15th, the contrary wind obliged them to land on the shore of Spaccafurno, five and fifty miles from Syracusa: but, on Sunday, after a run of forty miles they reached Brazetto, a town on the beach of Sancta Croce, from whence the doctor repaired to Scoglietti, in quest of a vessel to carry him to Malta. Accordingly, on Monday 13th, he went on board of a small bark, to cross that narrow sea of sixty miles; but next day being becalmed, and perceiving a tartan's boat making towards them, they concluded they were corsairs, and forsaking their vessel, endeavoured to escape in the boat. The strangers seeing them fly, desisted from pursuing, and afterwards the Silicians discovering them to be Maltese, returned to their bark, and a fresh breeze springing up in the evening, they arrived in the port of Malta early on Wednesday morning.

The island of Malta was given to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem by the Emperor Charles V. It extends two and twenty miles from east to west; in some places the breadth amounts to twelve, and the circuit of the whole to sixty. The city lies in thirty-five degrees and forty minutes of northern latitude, and enjoys an excellent climate, with a commodious harbour, the mouth of which is well defended by the castle of St. Elmo, and a great many fortifications, which render it inaccessible. The city is situated on a very high rock, fortified with precipices towards the sea, as well as with impregnable works of art; and on the land-side, the whole compass extending three miles, is strengthened with particular forts and batteries, well furnished with cannon, besides those mounted on the wall, along which there is a delightful walk and coach road from the harbour to the Lazaretto. This last has likewise a very safe and commodious port, where ships may ride in safety close under a

rock, tho' it is now set apart for those that come from the Levant. The town is beautiful, notwithstanding its situation on a barren rock, because art has exerted itself to render it delightful. It exhibits a fine prospect from the sea, improved from the unevenness of the ground, as it extends from north to south in eight long straight well-paved streets, which are crossed by other two, running from east to west; of three gates, the most frequented is that called Molo, in the ditch of which there is a large orchard of lemons and oranges for the use of the great master; the other is the Land Gate; and the third that of the Lazaretto, from which run two deep ditches and a double wall undermined as far as the harbour.

Besides the great island, which is shaped like a tortoise, there is another called Comona, ten miles in circumference, defended by a fort; and a third named Gozo, the most beautiful of all, provided also with a fort, commanded by a knight of the order.

These three islands contain about sixty thousand souls, in thirty towns and villages, the inhabitants being generally fierce and warlike, of Moorish extraction: as for the knights, who are subjects to his catholic majesty, they have the privilege of being governors of the castles St. Elmo and St. Angelo, excluding all other nations, and their government lasts two years.

Gemelli lodged in the monastery of the Franciscans, where he was civilly entertained, and on Thursday 16th had an opportunity of seeing the grand master at the church of St. John. He sat on the right-hand side of the altar, on a throne of purple velvet with gold fringes, placed within the rails of the high altar, and enclosed with banisters of fine marble; opposite to him sixteen pages sat on benches covered with red cloth, adorned with
silver

silver lace, while two others waited behind his chair. On the church floor, four steps below their chief, the great crosses occupied benches covered with leather, with desks before them, to the number of thirty-two: on each side and along the middle, sat ten other ancient knights, and below them were places for the rest.

The great master was clad in a robe of thin black silk, with a cap behind, and over this was a short cassock distinguished by the cross of the order. His name was Adrian Vignacourt, a Frenchman, of a middling stature, lively countenance, and healthy constitution, tho' in the seventy-sixth year of his age. He is allowed six thousand ducats for his table, twenty thousand as a temporal prince, and as much more as makes up the sum of sixty thousand out of vacant commanderies and customs.

On Friday 7th, the tartan with Gemelli's baggage arrived, and delivered him from the apprehension of ending his travels at Malta, and after dinner he visited the grand master's palace. The stables, containing fifty horses and mules, are on each side just within the east gate; and farther on is the garden: this leads into another court, in which are two opposite doors to the apartments, those on the left, being dedicated to privacy, and the others on the right, used for the exercise of public functions. The hall is very large, richly hung with crimson damask, and adorned with a canopy of the same stuff fringed with gold. In this, and other two apartments, are painted the exploits and achievements of the order. The whole palace is surrounded with curious iron balconies: on the west side is a large square with a stately fountain in the middle; and another on the south, where the court of chancery is kept, together with the exchequer for daily payment and receipt; but, the

treasure reserved for public occasions is secured in a little tower of the grand master's palace.

The Maltese women wear veils after the Moorish fashion, with a kind of caps made of pasteboard, to defend their faces from the sun, and are generally agreeable in their persons and deportment.

Their common money is a brass coin of imaginary value, six pieces of which amount to a zecchine, or eight shillings sterling; so that here a false coiner would have immense profit.

In Malta there is a table kept for the poor knights, but the house is very little frequented, because the allowance is small; nevertheless, it is a goodly structure, and lately embellished by the great master Caraffa. Our traveller having viewed all the churches, the *Polverista*, which is a palace belonging to the order, and another called *Camaritta*, a place of retreat, where the devout knights live in community for a yearly stipend, and employ themselves in pious exercises, his next excursion was to the hospital in which the sick are served in plate, by the knights in person; and on Sunday 19th he saw the great crosses at high mass, which was celebrated with great solemnity. After service he went to see the great master dine, at a table placed in the great hall near the canopy, under which stood his chair of crimson velvet, while four others of leather were set at the lower end, occupied by his own nephew, the grand prior of Hungary, the great cross *Cararitta* of Trapano, and the great steward Caraffa.

The grand master was served apart in gilt plate, and his meat carved by three knights covered: he drank to the health of all the knights, who attended the table in great numbers, and seemed inferior to no prince of Europe in dignity and magnificence.

This noble order at first resided in Old Malta, afterwards in the castle St. Angelo, where they withstood

stood a terrible siege from the whole power of the Ottoman fleet in the year 1565, but removed their abode to the present situation, which they chose for the conveniency of its excellent quarries, by which they have been enabled to build such a beautiful city.

CH A P. II.

The author's voyage to Egypt.

A Tartan being sent by the merchants of Marseilles, with advice to the French ships lying at Alexandria, Cyprus, and Tripoli of Syria, that they might venture out to sea, as three French men of war were then cruising in the Mediterranean, to defend the trade from the Dutch privateers, she put in at Malta in her voyage, and Gemelli went on board of this vessel, after having provided all necessaries, and agreed to give twelve crowns for his passage to Alexandria. They sailed on Tuesday 21st, ran along the coast of Candia on Saturday and Sunday, and the master of the tartan being headstrong and unexperienced, overshot the port about fifty miles, and finding it impracticable to return with the wind in his teeth, was, after much tacking, obliged to anchor eighteen miles beyond Alexandria, at a small castle called Bichier, provided with cannon, and a garrison of two hundred Turks, and surrounded by the huts of some miserable Arabs, who are so much devoted to idleness and sloth, that rather than work, they chuse to live in the utmost wretchedness, tho' there is a plentiful fishery, and the country is fruitful; in consequence of that poverty and abundance, fish and fruit are sold extremely cheap, but there is not a bit of flesh in their market.

Tho' it was late on Wednesday when they landed, the master set out for Alexandria with letters to the French consul, the Aga of the castle having provided him with a janizary to be his guard and conductor, for the consideration of three pieces of eight and an half. They accordingly departed upon an horse and an ass; but next day when they returned, the guide demanded as much more as the stipulated sum, which he had received beforehand; and a dispute arising, was by the Jew of the custom-house carried before the Aga, who knavishly decided it in favour of his own countryman.

Our author alarmed at this extortion, which is very common in Turkey, would not venture to land his baggage among such thieves, and the tartan being ordered to proceed for Cyprus, resolved to transport it on board of another vessel bound for Alexandria, where he knew there was a christian consul: but the contrary wind would not permit him to execute this intention; so that he was forced to send his trunks on shore, and put himself in the power of the Jew that was customer, who, contrary to his expectation, received him with great hospitality, lodging and boarding him in his own house, for half a piece of eight a day.

On Saturday, August 1, he departed in a germa or boat for Alexandria, where he arrived in the afternoon; and his baggage being searched and the duty paid, went to lodge at the hospitium of St. Catherine, belonging to the Franciscan fathers of the Holy Land.

Alexandria, or (as the Turks call it) Scandaria, was built by Alexander the Great, three hundred and twenty-two years before the birth of Christ; it is situated on the shore of the Mediterranean, in the latitude of thirty degrees and fifty-eight minutes, and in a sandy soil. The old city being almost altogether abandoned, serves only as a reservoir

reservoir of rain water for the use of the new town, which, tho' stretching along shore, about two miles in length, is but ill peopled, and in all probability would have been entirely deserted on account of its unhealthy air, had not the conveniency of its harbour and central situation for trade invited thither the commerce of the Mediterranean and Indian ocean, from which last, merchandise is conveniently conveyed by the Red Sea, and the land-carriage is very commodious for all the produce of Egypt. It was formerly a city of great extent, and reduced to its present miserable condition by becoming subject to different masters, and sustaining sundry terrible sieges, especially that by Antoninus Caracalla, who filled it with blood and carnage; but its ancient magnificence is still visible in the remains of many obelisks, columns and public structures, which are to be seen even at this day.

Gemelli having viewed the bazar or market, which is poorly furnished, and the fortifications, which are mean and paultry, happened to approach the mosque, where he was assaulted by Moorish children, armed with stones and knives, who fell upon him with such fury, that he was fain to throw some money among them, and the mob increasing, ran as fast as he could to the house of the French consul, which he reached with the loss of his periwig; so dangerous it is for strangers to gratify their curiosity in any place under the Turkish government, without the guard of a janizary, who performs the double office of guide and protector.

The doctor therefore, by the consul's advice, hired one of these soldiers for his security, and went to see Pompey's pillar, which stands on a rising ground without the city walls. This is a column of red marble, one entire piece, except the capital,

capital, pedestal, and base, on which are carved certain Egyptian hieroglyphics. The height amounts to one hundred feet, the circumference of the shaft to five and twenty, and that of the base and pedestal to fourscore and five. From hence he repaired to those two piles near the port, distinguished by the name of Cleopatra's Pyramids, one of which is demolished. They are of a mixed marble, inscribed on all sides with hieroglyphics, seeming to be about thirty feet in circumference at the base, and about fifty in height.

Marc Anthony Tambourin, the French consul, insisting upon Gemelli's lodging at his house, he quitted the monastery of the Franciscans, and found his account in his removal to a place where he lived plentifully among European merchants, and was particularly regaled with a kind of delicious birds, resembling the beccaficos of Italy. All the French gentlemen treated him with the utmost politeness and hospitality, and understanding that he travelled in order to gratify his curiosity, as well as with a view of communicating his peregrinations to the public, they passed him upon the Turks as a native of France, that he might enjoy a particular privilege, in consequence of which a Frenchman pays no more than three per cent. duty at the custom-house, while all other nations are taxed at twenty.

They likewise persuaded him to wear the dress of the country, by which he would in travelling avoid the hatred of the Arabs, particularly of the Beduines, a set of people who feed their flocks and remove their tents occasionally for the conveniency of pasture.

Thus habited, he on Friday August 7th, embarked in a small *saique* for Bichier, along with a Capigi porter to the bashaw of Cairo, who by means of a Jew's interpretation, gave him to understand

derstand he would gladly accompany him, and give him a share of all his own conveniencies ; nay, he even made him a tender of money. This was no more than a Turkish compliment void of sincerity, for which, however, the doctor made suitable acknowledgment, especially as he considered the mussulman as a person who could protect him from the knavery and insults of the villainous Arabs. After a run of three hours they arrived at Bichier ; but, as there was no inn at that place, they were obliged to lie in a small germa or boat which the Capigi hired for a piece of eight.

Next day they proceeded on their voyage towards Cairo, but they had not sailed above four miles when the wind freshning, the Turk was seized with consternation, and insisted on their return to Bichier, notwithstanding the remonstrances of the bey or master, who assured him he had nothing to fear. The Turks and Arabs in general are afraid of sailing thro' the mouth of the Nile, which they call Bogasi, insomuch that it is become proverbial to say, he who fears not Bogasi fears not God.

In consequence of this unreasonable apprehension, they resolved to go partly by land and partly by water, and the capigi having compelled the master of the boat to return the money he had received, hired another to carry them as far as the village of Ethco. In their passage to this place, which lies at the distance of fifteen miles from Bichier, the boat had well nigh perished, and actually lost her mast at the mouth of the bay of Media, which is formed by an inlet of the sea, that runs twenty miles into the land. People who travel by land cross this bay in a small boat; and here the Turks usually exact so much a head by way of toll ; but our author was screened from this oppression by the authority of the capigi.

From

From Ethco they travelled fifteen miles upon asses, thro' a sandy soil, producing nothing but palm-trees, which the natives put to sundry uses : of the leaves they make baskets, of the twigs are formed cages and lattices, the wood furnishes beams for houses, and the fruit serves them for food. When they arrived at Roseto, the capigi conducted Gemelli with great ceremony to the house of the French vice-consul, and next day came with an interpreter to demand money for the great services he had done him on the road. The doctor thought his demand exorbitant, and made some difficulty of complying with it, but the Turk swore by Alla (stroaking his beard with great solemnity) that he would not part with his due, and Gemelli was fain to submit ; especially as the vice-consul told him that it was a common practice among those people to pillage the Franks on such frivolous pretences, and that the injured Christians could have no redress.

Rosetto, or as the Turks call it, Rachet, was formerly Cleopatra's favourite place of abode, situated on the best branch of the Nile, for the conveyance of merchandize from the Mediterranean to Alexandria. This city stands about five miles from the sea, guarded by a strong castle at the mouth of the river ; yet it resembles a village rather than a city ; for it is altogether open, without wall or ditch, extending about six miles in circumference, and inhabited by about eighty thousand souls, a number five times as great as that contained in Alexandria. It is surrounded by tolerable orchards, and plantations of cassia trees ; and the Bazar being light and airy, appears covered with vines producing delicious grapes, which are here in great plenty.

Gemelli having paid the vice-consul for his board, and made the necessary provision, embarked with
a ser-

a servant on Monday the 10th for Grand Cairo, on board of a great boat with three masts, called a meafchi, where he found a German Franciscan father, and above an hundred passengers; but persons of any quality or consideration, for a trifle more than the common fare, are accommodated with a kind of separate cabin.

Having the advantage of a fresh gale, they sailed briskly along shore, in sight of agreeable houses and fruitful fields, particularly in the island formed by the two arms of the river, between Rosetto and Damiaata, which is counted the most fertile spot in all Egypt. This wonderful river, called in the Abyssinian language Abanchi, or Father of Rivers, is said to proceed from two lakes in the kingdom of Goyama, subject to the emperor of Abyssinia, whence crossing that empire, Ethiopia, and other countries, it runs down, to fertilize Egypt, and loses itself in the Mediterranean.

The arm on which they sailed was about a quarter of an Italian mile in breadth, and the stream glided so gently, that with two sails they ran seven or eight miles an hour against the current, in the midst of pleasant meads and populous villages. The common sustenance of the Turks consisted of ill baked bread, garlick, onions, and four curds. Poultry, tho' very cheap in that country, is utterly banished from their tables, and a little boiled mutton is counted an extraordinary dainty. Tho' the capigi lived entirely on this kind of cheer, a janizary, his companion, having spied a bottle of wine belonging to our author, importuned him for a draught so often that it was soon reduced to a small quantity, and in all probability would have been quite exhausted by the thirsty mussulman, had not the owner, in his own defence, ordered his servant to fill it up with water, by which dilution the wine was so much weakened as to become disagreeable
to

to the palate of the Turk, who then rejected it with signs of loathing.

After a run of sixty miles, the wind falling, nine of the people went ashore and towed the boat along, leaving behind Salmo, famous for the exportation of corn, Albici, Nahari, with other small villages and islands formed by the river, where the land is plowed with oxen and buffaloes, the flesh of which is eaten by the Arabs, tho' their chief dainty is mutton, remarkable for the large size, fatness, and tail which often weighs several pounds. By way of bread, these Mahometans eat a small kind of grain that tastes like chestnuts, and this they mix with parched vetches. On the right-hand side of the river they saw abundance of trees like those that bear the white mulberry, which produce a fruit near the trunk resembling the medlar, tho' sweet tasted; it is called giummi, or Pharaoh's fig; but, in order to render them eatable, the Arabs slash them before they are ripe, that the unhealthy juice may run out and be expended.

They stopped at the village of Terrana, where the bey or master insisted upon performing the ceremonies of their great festival called Agiram Bairam, and while the Turks were thus employed, Gemelli in strolling about the place, perceived a great heap of earth called Natrou, dug out of a neighbouring hill, to be shipped off for several parts of Christendom, where it is used for taking out stains, and whitening cloth. On Wednesday 12th they continued their voyage, in sight of villages on both sides, and enjoyed a distant view of a great city called Menuf, on the right-hand side, at the distance of six miles from the river, and at night arrived at Bulac, which is an halting-place for all boats that come from Upper Egypt, Alexandria, and Rosetto.

Next day Gemelli going ashore, beheld the whole country overflowed by the river, like a sea. On the 17th day of August, when it is swelled to its greatest height, the bashaw, after having ordered the solemnity to be announced by the public crier, goes, attended by a great retinue, to perform the ceremony of cutting the bank of a small branch of the Nile, called Xalic, that the water may overflow the lands in the neighbourhood of New Cairo, and rejoice the hearts of the Arabs, who form a good or bad presage of their harvest, from the rising of the waters at the Niloscope or measure, which is set up in an island near Old Cairo. This annual inundation fattens the soil to such a degree, that the farmers are often obliged to qualify it with sand; and if they were not extremely slothful, they might reap two crops every year.

From Bulac, the doctor and his servant set out upon asses, for New Cairo, where he lodged at the house of the Franciscans, and found the people celebrating the feast of Bairam, which had been kept the preceding day in the villages. Great numbers repaired to the burying-places with lights, to visit the tombs of their deceased friends: in the public places, they offered oxen, gelt goats, lambs, and fowls, as sacrifices to their prophet; which, however, they themselves devoured, while the multitude was diverted with seeing eight children turning round upon a wheel.

Gemelli, having dined with the fathers, departed in company of a friar, for Old Cairo, where he likewise lodged with the Franciscans; and that same day visited the Grecian church, built within the fort, where he saw the arm of St. George. The castle is a dark prison, and the church a very indifferent edifice, said to have belonged to the Coptes or antient inhabitants of the country, the wretched remains of whom are still to be seen in
a par-

a particular district adjoining to Old Cairo, where they have five churches and a patriarch of their own, and lead an austere and miserable life, supported by nothing better than bread and water, herbs and pulse.

Old Cairo, situated on the right hand side of the branch of the Nile, is almost wholly depopulated, and its ruins, which are very extensive, exhibit a melancholy prospect. Joseph's granaries are about a mile in circuit, enclosed by a wall, and divided into fourteen large squares, which are still repositories for corn, altho' uncovered, because very little or no rain falls in this part of Egypt. Here too is shewn the place where Moses was found floating in a basket on the Nile, near the royal palace, where at present there is a mosque with gardens and pleasant houses; and in this neighbourhood is the island where they measure the increase of the Nile. Along the banks, there is always a number of boats laden with excellent corn, brought from the kingdom of Seyd, belonging to an Arabian prince, tributary to the grand signior. On the opposite side of the river is the city of Ciza, famous for the pleasant houses built by the Mamaluke princes; and in the circumjacent villages, the Arabs hatch eggs, by means of an artificial stove, turning them frequently during the space of fourteen days, in which the incubation is performed.

Gemelli went under the conduct of some of the Franciscan fathers, to see the holy house, in which the blessed Virgin dwelt seven years with the infant Jesus, when Joseph fled with them into Egypt, in order to avoid the cruelty of Herod. It stands within the church of the Coptes, who shew an house in the wall where Mary lay with her child; together with a stone table, at which they ate: and they likewise produce a large piece of wood,
and

and a nail, which they affirm to be part of Noah's ark. At the altar of the church, mass is said in the old Egyptian language, of which, however, they are very ignorant; and hard by is a font, in form of a well, where the male children are baptized, forty days, and the females, fourscore, after the birth; and both males and females are afterwards circumcised.

Gemelli, in his return from this excursion, surveyed the ruins of Old Cairo, which are very extensive, observed the aqueducts that convey the water of the Nile into the bashaw's castle over lofty arches, for the space of three miles, and in his way he met part of the bashaw's retinue going to pay their compliments to some principal person at Old Cairo; they were preceded by four drums and two dervises, with their conical caps; but, the most remarkable part of the procession was a fantone, or sort of monk half naked, with a ragged cap and tattered garments, surrounded by such a multitude of people who came to express their veneration for him, that the doctor found it almost impracticable to pass forward, and the occasion inspired the people with such a degree of zeal and enthusiasm, that one of the fathers who accompanied our author was insulted, reviled, and even beaten, and Gemelli himself narrowly escaped with his life, by means of a maronite christian who withheld an Arab from striking him with a long staff.

During this turkish festival, a great number of Arabian chiefs were seen prancing along the streets on horseback, gaily caparisoned, tho' they were obliged to alight when met by any officer of justice: the janissaries were employed in exercising their arms in their different districts, and abundance of vagabonds, with bottles of rose water, sprinkle the passengers, in order to extort money; but none of these spectacles surprized our author
fo

so much as did eight women in masks, who in passing along screamed horribly, as if they had been possessed; and this ceremony was it seems the invitation to a wedding.

Cairo, otherwise called Memphis, is situated near the banks of the Nile, and was once a flourishing city that boasted califfs and sultans of its own, but hath declined for two centuries past, during which it hath continued under the dominion of the Turkish emperors, who send thither a bashaw to rule, in the nature of a viceroy: besides the oppression under which it groans from such despotic governors, the city has suffered greatly from the plague, which sweeps off vast numbers of the inhabitants, tho' the missionaries and European merchants affirmed to Gemelli that it still contained five millions of souls. This account, however, the doctor could not help thinking exaggerated, especially as he encircled the whole city, accompanied by a janissary, in two hours and an half on as-back; so that he guessed the whole circuit amounted to about ten miles, for the Egyptian asses go at a great pace: nevertheless, it must be remembered, that the streets are very numerous, the houses crowded with inhabitants, and that Balach, Old Cairo, and the suburbs, were not included in this compass. The houses are built without elegance, of mud and ill-burned bricks; but the town may be called a magazine of valuable commodities brought thither by the Persians, especially along the canal of Halis; and there is such plenty of all sorts of provisions, that a man may furnish out an entertainment for the value of six-pence. When a person of substance dies, a number of cows, sheep, and lambs are killed, and the flesh distributed to the poor, and there the Turks give charity to the fowls of heaven, insomuch that there is a certain quantity of corn daily exposed upon a tower for
the

the use of birds, being the legacy of a humane Mussulman.

Gemelli being invited by Mr. Maillet the French consul, to live at his house, accepted the courteous offer; and on Saturday the 16th, went with two French fathers, the Jewish interpreter, and the Janissary, to see the castle, which looks like a little city, three or four miles in circumference; but the towers are decayed, the walls ruined in many places, and the fortifications so ill adapted for defence against the modern way of attack, that it would soon be reduced by a regular siege. Having surveyed the divan, which is furnished with a large cupulo at top, and taken a view of every thing remarkable, except the tower where the treasury is kept, and the apartments belonging to the young aga of the Janissaries, which they were not permitted to see, they for a *zecchine* obtained leave of the bashaw to go and entertain themselves with a sight of Joseph's well, which is of a prodigious depth, cut out of the solid rock. The water is first raised from the bottom by a wheel drawn by oxen into a cistern made for that purpose, about one hundred and forty feet below the surface of the earth; from thence it is brought up to the mouth of the well in earthen vessels, by the same method of conveyance; and the descent to the first landing-place is by long steps hewn out of the rock, secured by a thin wall six inches in thickness.

In their return they met a bier covered with a green pall, supported at the corners by four Mahometan priests, carrying as many banners of the same colour, and this was the pall of a tomb erected to one of their *santones* or holy men, which they carried in procession, to excite the charity of the people.

Then

Then they went to see the palace of Ibrahim Beg, who being at that time commander in Candia, they could not see all the apartments; but, were courteously received by his steward, who treated them with coffee, sherbet, and tobacco in the gallery, where there was a sofa covered with matts, and fine carpets. Here they enjoyed the cool breeze with a prospect of the garden, planted with vines, cypress, palm, and orange trees. The rooms were spacious, and curiously painted and gilt after the fashion of the country; and they saw a number of deer and wild goats grazing in the court, which was very extensive.

From hence they repaired to the palace of the admiral, who is superintendant of the caravan of Mecca, consisting of about threescore thousand pilgrims; an employment worth an hundred thousand crowns, as the grand signior allows him a thousand zecchines a day while the journey lasts. His house seemed to be more magnificent than the other, but, as he was abroad, they were not permitted to see the apartments.

Next day, Gemelli went four leagues eastward of Cairo, to view an obelisk standing in a place called the Garden of Balsam, where there is a fountain, at which the virgin Mary is said to have rested when she came to Egypt with the infant Jesus, under the shade of a great tree, which was long preserved as a place of devotion. This obelisk, which is one of the few remains of the ancient Hierapolis, appears to be eight and fifty feet high, and the sides are covered with hieroglyphics. On his return from this excursion, he saw the entry of the Aga Hamet, who brought a present of boots, saddle, and breeches, from the grand signior to the bashaw, as an intimation that he would soon be recalled from his government. The messenger was first received in a garden without the city, by
the

the chiaga or lieutenant of the bashaw, who furnished him with necessaries for making his public entrance. He was preceded by drums, trumpets, and two hundred soldiers well mounted; then came two persons, one of whom carried the scymitar, and the other was loaded with a bason covered with silk, that contained the breeches and the boots: these were followed by an hundred janizaries on foot, well clad in green and red cloath, with large wide caps hanging down on their backs, and supported on the forehead by a silver plate curiously wrought: then appeared the aga carrying the emperor's letter on his breast, accompanied by the chiaga, and the procession was closed by two troops of horse, the officers of which had clubs tipt with silver, hanging at their backs. The cavalcade proceeded to the castle, where the bashaw waited to receive the aga, and thus the solemnity ended.

On Tuesday the 18th, the doctor rode upon an ass about the bazars, where he found rich shops, and, in his way, met with a man turned of forty, stark naked, with a long beard, surrounded by a croud of people, who worshipped him as a saint; and a number of women, who lay under the reproach of barrenness, came and kissed those parts of the fantone which decency ought to have concealed.

Next day, our author joined a company of Frenchmen who had made a party to go and see the pyramids, and they set out for Bulac on twelve good asses: there they took boat, as the land was all overflowed by the Nile, and before noon, arrived at those vast piles of stone which stand about twelve miles from Cairo. The doctor and some of the company went up to the top of the first pyramid, by the steps, which, towards the base, are four feet high, and three in breadth, running

quite round, and growing narrower towards the summit, from which they viewed a vast extent of country, or rather of sandy desert. Having descended with much difficulty, they repaired to another which is called Pharaoh's tomb, the entrance to which is thro' an hole half filled up with sand: this great pyramid, surrounded with two hundred and eight stone steps, said to have been formerly cased with marble, is five hundred and twenty feet high; the extent of every side amounts to six hundred and eighty-two feet, and the top, consisting of twelve flat stones, is a square of sixteen feet eight inches, so that a strong arm can hardly shoot an arrow from this summit, beyond the extremity of the base. From the entrance, which they mounted by sixteen steps, there is a paved way gradually descending, three feet and an half high, nearly as much in breadth, and seventy-six feet long; at the end of this thoroughfare they found an open space about ten feet wide, from which another path of equal length is continued in an easy ascent; and then divides into two ways, one upon a level twelve paces in length, ending in a room, and the other, six feet four inches wide, slanting upwards for the space of one hundred and sixty-two feet, to a gallery that leads into an apartment two and thirty feet long, sixteen broad, and nineteen high; with a plain roof consisting of nine stones. Within this room, which is about one third of the way up the pyramid, they saw an empty sepulchre of white, red, and black marble, above seven feet long, three feet broad, and more than three feet high, in which the body of Pharaoh is said to have been deposited.

Between the two forementioned paths, is a wall or pit, in which a person, being lowered down seventy-seven feet, finds a square hole or inlet to a small cavern, cut out of the soft stone to the westward

ward of the pyramid; this cavern is the mouth of an oblique path, above two feet broad, and two feet and an half high, that descends for one hundred and twenty-three feet, until the passage is stopped up with sand and rubbish. It is said to be part of a subterranean path to the inside of a colossal head of an idol that stood in the neighbourhood of the pyramid, and is still visible from the shoulders upwards; the head and neck being six and twenty feet high, and the distance from the ear to the chin not less than fifteen. The third pyramid, tho' not of equal dimensions with the other two, is seated on a rock, and built intirely of white stone, the breadth of the sides of the base being equal to the perpendicular elevation; and the distance between the pyramids not exceeding two hundred paces.

In the evening, the company repaired to the pyramids of the mummies, standing to the northwards about eight miles from the others, and at the same distance from Cairo, where they passed the night in tents pitched for their accommodation.

They entered the first of the eleven pyramids, which is very large, on the north-side, at about one fourth part of its height, tho' not in the middle of the side, or horizontal line, and descended by a conveyance three feet and an half wide, four feet high, and two hundred and sixty-seven feet long, ending in a vaulted room above seven and twenty feet long, and eleven in breadth, from which there is a level communication of nine feet, leading into another lofty arched apartment with a square window on the west end above four and twenty feet from the floor; from this room there is a broad, horizontal thorough-fare about six feet high, and above thirteen feet long, into a third spacious vaulted room, the floor of which is of solid

rock : two other pyramids of these eleven are nearly as large as this we have described, tho' inaccessible, because they have no external steps by which they may be ascended : the remaining eight are smaller and of different workmanship, and some of them built of stones of such a prodigious magnitude, that one can hardly conceive how they could be raised and managed by the art of man.

Whatever methods were used for this purpose, it is generally agreed that those vast structures were monuments of regal pride, intended as repositories for the bodies of the Egyptian monarchs, raised, perhaps, in consequence of a prevailing notion, that the soul would not quit her mansion, while the body should remain uncorrupted ; a belief which likewise introduced the art and custom of embalming the dead. This operation was performed on persons of distinction, by ripping up the belly with a sharp stone, cleansing the bowels with wine or spirituous liquors, filling the guts and cavities with myrrh, cassia, and other aromatic powders ; laying the carcase thus prepared in nitre for the term of seventy days, at the expiration of which, they washed it again, and rolled it up in linen rollers, smeared with a sort of gum that resisted putrefaction. These bodies they placed in coffins of black mulberry tree, coarsely hewed to the size and shape of the person, as they are still found in the caves where they were deposited.

Besides the pyramid already mentioned, there are above thirty scattered about the desert, which the company did not visit, tho' they resolved to see the sepulchres of the mummies, which are concealed by the covetous Arabs, who will not discover them to Europeans under an exorbitant price.

Gemelli and his companions, having payed twenty pieces of eight to those knavish barbarians,

were

were conducted by them to the mouth of a pit two and forty feet in depth, which they descended by putting their feet in holes on each side of the soft rock, made for that purpose; at the bottom, they found a room twenty feet square, and all around it, tombs of persons of distinction; for the bodies of servants always lay along upon the floor. They saw but two ordinary mummies lying in thick mulberry coffins, together with some little figures in chalk, and an embalmed skull which the doctor carried away. The bodies lie sometimes in these chests, and sometimes in tombstones, cut according to their shapes and dimensions; and as a plate of gold, worth two pistoles, is generally found under the tongue of each, the Arabs deface the mummy in quest of this treasure. Small idols are often seen at the head, and the figures of birds at the feet; while the walls are covered with hieroglyphics, which, perhaps, served as epitaphs to the dead.

Having examined this subterranean dormitory, the company went to see the labyrinth where birds were formerly buried: they descended by a narrow passage, to an apartment, from which they crept thro' an hole into different allies or spaces, large enough to allow a man to walk upright; and, on each side, they saw the urns in which the bodies of the birds were deposited, tho' now they contain nothing but dust. These spaces are cut out of a nitrous stone, and running several miles underground, like a city, are distinguished by the denomination of a labyrinth.

At night they returned to Cairo, and, by the way, beheld the Turkish soldiers exercising, to the number of four thousand horsemen, who rode full speed by two and two, darting their lances with great dexterity. Hali, who was at this time bashaw, came every Wednesday and Saturday to see

them from the balcony of a great man's house, accompanied by a number of begs and princes with their slaves and attendants, tolerably well cloathed. There are eighteen begs at Cairo, who have revenues amounting to five hundred thousand crowns each, and these they spend in horses and liveries, to maintain the magnificence of the Ottoman empire.

C H A P. III.

The author continues his travels to Jerusalem.

NOtwithstanding the sollicitations of the French consul, who invited Gemelli to stay with him during the feast of St. Lewis, he took leave of his generous host, and on Friday 21, departing for Balac, met the funeral of some principal Turk, with a great turban on his coffin; preceded by singing priests, and followed by female mourners mounted on asses. He embarked upon the Nile for Damietta, and rowing down that branch of the river which is more shallow than the other, leading to Roseto, through a well inhabited country, arrived at the city on Saturday morning, after a run of a hundred and eight miles; taking up his lodgings with a Maronite, procurator of the religious house at Cairo, to whom he was recommended by the father president, because here was neither monastery, factory, or French consul.

Damietta, situated on the banks of the Nile, in thirty degrees of latitude, is but small, and ill inhabited, on account of the unwholesomeness of the air. In extent, it may be about half a mile square, and has a great trade, owing to the convenience of the harbour. At a little distance to the eastward, on the top of Mount Casius, is the
tomb

tomb of Pompey, repaired and beautified by the emperor Adrian.

Gemelli being informed that there was a vessel at the mouth of the river, bound for Jaffa or Joppa, took a passage in her without delay, and laid in a stock of provision for the voyage; particularly the rows of dried mullets, which are in this place excellent and sold very cheap: but, as he passed the custom-house, the janizary demanded a zecchine for his permission to embark; however, the doctor pleading the privilege of a Frenchman, he was satisfied with a third part of a crown; and even this, the doctor would not have payed, had not his Jewish interpreter refused to speak in his behalf, for fear of being bastinadoed, as the vessel was at the distance of four miles down the river; and this Hebrew would not upon any account accompany him thither. He was fain to trust himself with watermen whom he did not understand, and was imposed upon by a blackamoor of Huba, who compelled him to pay two Dutch crowns before he would allow him to proceed; notwithstanding the remonstrances of Gemelli, who threatened to write an account of this extortion to the consul of Cairo, that he might complain of him to the bashaw. The cheating Ethiopian persisted in his demand, saying, he should first pay, and then he might write at pleasure; and our traveller was obliged to comply. Indeed one would imagine it was part of the religion of those barbarians, to fleece strangers; for, the watermen exacted more than they had agreed to take: and the rais or master of the vessel, perceiving the doctor's eagerness to go on board, would not suffer him to enter the bark until he had agreed to give twice as much as is usually paid for the passage; so that patience is as necessary as any other sort of

provision that can be laid in, by a man who travels through this country.

Setting sail with a favourable wind in the evening of Sunday the 23d, they coasted along a sandy desert country, and next night, after a run of a hundred miles, arrived in the port of Jaffa, where Gemelli, having paid a zecchine and a half to the rais, for himself and his servant, went to lodge at the house of a Jew interpreter, who entertains all those Christians that go to the Holy Land. This is the sea port of Palestine, lying in thirty-two degrees of latitude, supposed to have been built before the flood, by Japhet the son of Noah. Here the materials for building Solomon's temple were landed; this is the spot where the ancients feign Andromeda was exposed to the sea monster; and where St. Peter raised Tabitha from the dead. While the doctor stayed in this place, waiting for the caravan of camels from Rama, a violent storm arising, destroyed almost all the vessels in the harbour, and, among the rest, the bark in which he had arrived; tho' the men were saved by swimming ashore.

On Wednesday the 26th, he mounted an ass, and setting out with a small caravan of thirty camels, travelled about ten miles through a plain country, partly tilled and partly planted with olives, and, by break of day, arrived at Rama, where he was received by the superior of the capuchins of Jerusalem, who signified his arrival to the father guardian, that he might obtain his permission to go to Jerusalem.

Rama, remarkable for the sepulchre of Rachael, and the slaughter of the innocents, is a small open town inhabited by Arabs, Jews, and Christians; and the adjacent country produces plenty of wheat, grapes, figs, and melons. At the distance of three miles, is a place called Leda, where St.

George

George was beheaded, now a church served by Greeks; and in the neighbourhood stands a mosque, formerly a Christian church, built by St. Helena, under the high altar of which, forty martyrs lie buried, whom she brought thither from Armenia: here likewise stands the house of Nicodemus, who took Jesus down from the cross.

Friday the 28th, leave being obtained from the father guardian of Jerusalem, Gemelli paid about fourteen ducats, as *caffarre* or tribute to the customer who furnished him with horses, and next day he departed from Rama, accompanied by some fathers, and the *cadi* or judge who was returning to Jerusalem. They travelled twelve miles through the plain, and fourteen over the mountains, which are shaded with olives, passing through the village of the Good Thief, and in sight of Jeremy's village, not far from which, they saw the birth place of St. John the Baptist. Then crossing a bridge, they entered the valley famous for the combat between David and Goliath; and on a neighbouring hill they beheld the castle of Emaus, in which the two disciples knew our Saviour after his resurrection.

When they reached Jerusalem, the doctor was directed by the fathers to enter by the gate of Damascus, that the Turks might see him and receive the tribute; but, finding nobody at the gate, he proceeded directly to the monastery of St. Saviour: however, the guardian, dreading some mischance, persuaded him to return and give notice to the Turks, who entered his name accordingly: then he was courteously received at the monastery, a small but convenient structure; the service of which is performed by fifty devout fathers.

Howsoever extensive and magnificent Jerusalem might have formerly been, it is, at present, included within three miles of circuit, and the num-

ber of inhabitants, does not amount to twenty thousand. It is situated between Mount Calvary and Olivet, has six gates, and is furrounded with bare walls and turrets, without bastions, cannon, or even a fossé for its defence; except on the western side where there is a shallow ditch. Hard by is a castle built by the Pisans, on the ruins of David's tower, which overlooks the walls, furnished with a small garrison, and a few dismounted pieces of artillery.

The inhabitants have no water but what they save in cisterns, except the fons Signatus which is appropriated to the use of the cadî's palace, so that water is as dear as bread; and even that which they have, is purgative. The city, and circumjacent country, is governed by a fangiack, subordinate to the bashaw of Damascus. Gemelli went to visit the holy places, attended by a father appointed for that purpose: he ascended Mount Calvary by a number of steps, and entered a small church, supposed, by the Greeks, to be the place where Abraham attempted to sacrifice his son Isaac; and on the same ascent is a dark vault called St. Peter's prison. In another Greek church they shewed him the spot where St. John the evangelist and St. James were born; and behind it, the apartments that belonged to the knights of the holy sepulchre. Then he passed under an arch called the iron gate, thro' which St. Peter was conducted by the angel who delivered him from prison.

Then they repaired to the house of St. Mark, where the apostles are said to have baptized in a stone font still remaining in the place, which is now a small church belonging to the Syrians. The house of St. Thomas is now a mosque, and those of Cleophas, James, and Salome, are inaccessible, because inhabited by Turkish women. The next place

place he visited, was the church of St. James, with a good monastery, that affords lodging to fifty Armenian fathers. The church was built by the Spanish nation in honour of St. James, who was beheaded in this place: that spot on which he suffered martyrdom, is shewn in a small arch in the third chapel on the left hand side of the gate; and in the first is worshipped the body of St. Macarius, bishop of Jerusalem. In an isle on the left, are three speckled stones, upon the largest of which, Moses broke the tables of the law: that on the right, was taken out of the river Jordan, near the place where Christ was baptized by John; and the third was brought from Mount Thabor, where he was transfigured. All the pilgrims that come to visit the holy places, are provided by these Greek fathers, with good lodging, and stables for their horses. Without the city, by Mount Zion gate, is the burying place of all the Christian Catholics; and hard by, the remains of an old wall of the house, in which the virgin Mary died.

Upon paying a zecchine, he was admitted into the church of the Holy Apostle, which is now used as a Mahometan mosque: it has but one large isle, according to the fashion of the country, supported by two pillars; and at the west end is the tower or minoret, from whence the fanton calls the Turks to prayers. By a few steps, we went down to the under church, where Christ is said to have kept the passover with his disciples; where he appeared to them after his resurrection; where the Holy Ghost descended upon the apostles in fiery tongues; where St. Matthias was elected in the room of Judas; where St. Stephen was made deacon; where the apostles hid themselves from the persecution caused by king Agrippa, and held the council, in which it was agreed that circumcision was not necessary. Here was kept the pillar, at which Jesus

was scourged; and here is to be seen David's sepulchre, sixteen spans in length, together with the spot in which king Manasses was buried. The church was built by Helena, and afterwards repaired by Sancha, queen of Naples and Sicily.

On Mount Sion, remarkable for the ruins of David's palace, still to be seen, is another small neat church served by Armenians, on the spot where formerly stood the house of Caiaphas, the high priest; in the porch whereof, Peter warmed himself when he denied his Lord. They shew in the wall of this church, the place where the cock crowed; and the vault in which Christ was confined and scourged for the first time: on the altar, is fixed the stone of the holy sepulchre, of which the Armenians robbed the catholic fathers, during the war of Candia. Here, Judas sold his master, and here he restored the money to go, and hang himself in despair. Behind the garden of the monastery of St. James, stands the house of Annas, where Christ was bound to an olive tree, the branches of which, are still to be seen in the porch of a church built near the spot, and in possession of the Armenians. At the distance of an hundred paces, without the Porta sterquilinia, thro' which Jesus was led bound to Annas, they shew a ruined grotto or cave, where Peter bitterly bewailed his offence. In the lower part of the city, under the arches of the temple, is a magnificent structure, formerly the church of the Presentation, with a convent of nuns; but now a mosque and school for Turkish maidens, who are here educated under the tuition of matrons, until they are marriageable. The bazar or market leads to the gate called Speciosa, thro' which Christ entered when he went to the Temple and disputed with the doctors. The virgin Mary went the same way when she presented the child Jesus to Simeon: and here

St.

St. Peter healed the paralytic. Near the gate, begin the long and lofty arches leading to the temple of Solomon, which no Christian is permitted to see.

On Monday the last of August, Gemelli visited the hospital of St. Helen, which is a great structure, built for the accommodation of Christian pilgrims, comprehending several long galleries; and here he saw remaining seven great cauldrons, in which they dressed meat for the poor. They are still used for the same purpose by the Turks, who, on certain days, give alms, even to Christians. Near St. Stephen's gate, he was shewn the pool of Bethesda, which is a stone basin an hundred paces long, sixty in breadth, and forty in depth; in the upper part of this street, he viewed the house of the pharisee, where Mary Magdalen anointed the feet of Jesus; and near the same place, is the habitation of St. Ann, where the virgin Mary was born. In memory of these transactions, the Christians built a church and a chapel, which are in the hands of the Mahometans.

Beyond the brook Cedron, that runs thro' the city, stands the church where the blessed Virgin was buried. Descending forty-seven steps, he saw on the right, two altars, where St. Joachim and St. Ann were interred; and, on the left, the place where the body of St. Joseph was committed to the earth. On the floor of the church, near the well, stands the altar where the Coptic priests officiate; on the right, the Jacobites perform divine service; on the left, the Gregorians say mass: the high altar without, belongs to the Armenians; and near it are two, for the use of the Syrians and Grecians. Within a very small chapel, stands an altar on the spot where the virgin Mary was intombed, and this is in possession of the catholic fathers. On the right hand side of the church is
the

the cave where our Saviour sweated blood, enlarged and enlightened by the Christians, who made a new door and shut up the hole thro' which Jesus entered from the garden of Gethsemani; where they still shew eight olive trees sprung from those that grew in the spot at the time of Christ's prayer. This garden, tho' little better than a barren rock, bears excellent figs, and was given to the catholic fathers by an Englishman, who purchased it from the Turks for that purpose.

Returning to the city, Gemelli went along the Dolorous street, thro' which our Saviour passed with the cross upon his back; and entering Pilate's house, surveyed below the vaulted room, where Christ was scourged the second time; and above, the pretorium, where he received sentence of death, now converted to a stable; then mounted to the top of the house, from whence he enjoyed a full view of Solomon's temple, which has undergone so many vicissitudes. It was first plundered by Sefac king of Egypt, and restored by Josias: then it was destroyed by Zedechiah, rebuilt, pillaged again by Antiochus, the son of Seleucus; restored once more, tho' not to its first splendour: lastly, demolished by Titus Vespasian. The emperor Adrian afterwards erected a temple to Jupiter on its ruins; and since that period, it has undergone a number of transformations, so that it must be quite different from the original structure. What the doctor could observe, was a large quadrangle, about a mile in circuit, furnished with twelve gates, environed with a number of small chapels, habitations for the priests, and the cadi's palace, which was once the residence of the patriarch. There are several trees in the middle of the square, which leads into an inner area of a round form, and less than a quarter of a mile in compass, inclosed with walls, adorned with stately gates, and marble pillars.

lars. In the midst of this space, stands the Temple, in form of an octagon, with four gates diametrically opposite to one another, built externally of hard brick; and rising into a beautiful cupola, covered with lead. Adjoining to it, on the east side, is an open gallery supported by small pillars, where is kept a stone brought from Mount Olivet, and said to be that on which our Saviour stood when he ascended to Heaven.

Opposite to Pilate's house, is that in which Herod lived; and tho' it has been often rebuilt, there is still to be seen a little hall, in which Jesus was examined by Herod; and in the square stands an old arch that supported the balcony, where Pilate exposed Christ to the view of the people, saying, "Behold the man." At some distance from this arch, is the place where he fell under the weight of the cross, and his mother fainted, now marked by a structure called the church of the Swooning. In the same street of Sorrow, is the little house of Lazarus, and as they call it, the palace of Dives, raised on arches, under which there is a thoroughfare. This last is possessed by the governor: the bashaw lives in Pilate's house, and that of Herod is occupied by a Turk, called Mustapha. Here too they shew the house of St. Veronica, who according to antient tradition, brought a cloth to wipe our Saviour's face, the impression of which remained upon the linen; and not far from it appears the gate of Justice, now shut up, thro' which Jesus went out with the cross upon his back; together with the marble pillar, to which the sentence of death was affixed, according to the custom of the country. At a little distance, is a small stone tower, called Antoniana, where Saladine fortified himself when he took Jerusalem; and hard by are the ruins of the palace inhabited by Godfrey of Bouillon.

On Monday evening, the father guardian F. John Baptiste d'Astine, performed the ceremony of washing the feet of seven pilgrims, one of whom was our traveller, whom he likewise attended in a slight fit of illness, with great humanity. The good man daily exercised himself in virtuous acts of Christian humility, condescending even to wash the dishes of the refectory.

Gemelli's next excursion was by the Bethlem gate, in order to ascend Mount Sion: he saw the Valley of Evil Counsel, where Caiaphas and his abettors resolved that our Saviour should die; and the same name extends to a little village of the Arabs on the top of the mountain that overlooks the valley; at the farther end of which are several Jewish tombs; and at the foot of the mountain he saw the Holy Field, bought with the thirty pieces of silver, in which the pilgrims who die in Jerusalem are buried: it is thirty feet square, cut out of the rock. At the upper end are some vent-holes, through which the Armenians lower down their dead bodies; below is the cave where eight of the apostles hid themselves when Christ was crucified; and underneath the cave is a deep well, in which Nehemiah the high priest concealed the holy fire when the Jews were carried captives to Babylon. Here likewise is to be seen the place where the prophet Isaiah was sawn asunder, and a white mulberry-tree, in room of the cedar, that opened and hid him in its trunk; and hard by is the pool of Siloah, an artificial basin forty spans long, sixteen in breadth, and twenty in depth, containing some indifferent water that runs into the fountain in which the Virgin Mary is said to have washed the linen of the infant Jesus.

Gemelli being conducted along the Valley of Jehosaphat, saw on the right the summer-house of Siloah where Solomon kept his concubines; and on the

the top of the hill the palace of Pharaoh's daughter. At the foot of the mountain on which Judas hanged himself is the burying-place of the Jews, for which they pay a zecchine a day to the Turks: proceeding a little farther, he came to the sepulchre of Zachariah the son of Barachias, cut out of the rock in one piece: and close to it is the cave in which St. James absconded when Christ was crucified, swearing he would not eat until he saw him risen from the dead. Here too is the tomb of Absalom, and that of king Josaphat.

On Sunday, September 2d, Gemelli, attended by the fathers and an interpreter, mounted one of the procurator's horses, and set out for Bethania, in the way to which he saw the place where Christ cursed the fig-tree, and a great wall which belonged to the house of Simon the leper. Above the city of Bethania is the remains of a strong wall, part of the Castle of Lazarus, under which is a descent of eight and twenty steps to his sepulchre, cut out of the hard rock, where there is a small altar, at which the priests say mass: above is the foundation of the houses which were inhabited by Mary Magdalen and Martha, with a stone cistern containing bad water: at a small distance is a sharp stone, upon which our Saviour sat when he talked to Martha about the death of Lazarus; and on the way to Mount Olivet they shew a hillock at which Christ mounted the ass to enter Jerusalem on Palm-Sunday.

The part of Mount Olivet from which Christ ascended is enclosed within a round chapel, the key of which is kept by a Mahometan fantone; and hard by, in a large court, is seen the stone on which the apostles sat, called Viri Gallilæi. At the foot of the mountain lies a pillar, near which the angel appeared to the blessed Virgin, giving her a branch of palm as a presage of her death: and hard
by

by is the cave where St. Pelagia did penance and died. Opposite to this they shew the places where Jesus composed the Lord's prayer, wept for the city of Jerusalem, and preached to his disciples about the day of judgment; and at a little distance the sepulchres of the prophets that opened at our Saviour's death; together with twelve caverns cut out of the rock, in which the apostles are said to have composed the Creed.

As no pilgrim presumes to visit the river Jordan, for fear of the Arabs, except at Easter, when they are protected by a good guard of soldiers, Gemelli contented himself with viewing it from the top of Mount Olivet, where he likewise had a prospect of the Mare Mortuum, extending sixty miles in length, and sixteen in breadth: here he likewise viewed Mount Quarantine, on which Christ fasted for forty days.

Without the gate of Damascus he visited a mosque kept by a dervise, in which there is a cavern one hundred and fifty paces in circuit, cut out of the solid rock; and here the prophet Jeremiah is said to have walked when he composed his Lamentations. At the distance of half a mile from the mosque are the tombs of three kings, of curious workmanship, cut likewise from the rock. He crawled thro' a narrow hole into a lofty room, fifteen feet square, having several little doors on the sides; the first on the left leads to another large apartment, around which are six small doors, giving passage to as many tombs. The second door opens into another room containing seven sepulchres, and in each of these are two or three tombs; one of which was of marble. The third door opens also into a room that has nine little outlets to other sepulchres; and among these is a sumptuous tomb of marble, distinguished by the figures of a bow and bottle carved at the head of the dormitory.

The

The fourth door in the first room affords a difficult passage to a third royal sepulchre, pretty much defaced; and all these doors and hinges are curiously cut out of the solid rock, without being totally disjoined.

On Thursday 3d, the doctor, attended by three fathers and two interpreters, set out on horseback for Bethlem, and near the city walls surveyed the bath of Bathsheba, inclosed with high walls, one hundred paces in length, forty in breadth, and thirty in depth, so situated as to be overlooked from king David's palace, that stood upon the hill. Within a few miles of Jerusalem, the fathers pointed out to our traveller the place where the Virgin Mary rested with the infant Jesus when she came to present him in the temple; the tower in which St. Simeon died; the cistern near which the three wise men saw the star appear again; the walls of the house where the prophet Habbakuk resided, when the angel carried him to Babylon to feed Daniel in the lions den; the spot where Elias rested when he fled from Jezabel, in memory of which event the Greeks have here built a monastery; part of the wall of the tower where Jacob rested when he came from Mesopotamia, and the remains of Rachael's sepulchre.

After they had rode six miles they reached Bethlem, which is very thinly inhabited, tho' it stands upon a pleasant hill, and enjoys an excellent air. The great church is one of the best in the east, having five large isles, formed by four colonades of fine marble pillars, a beautiful pavement, and lofty roof: the monastery is provided with a good garden, and convenient lodging for twelve monks. There is another small church dedicated to St. Catherine, and paved with marble; besides the church and monastery of the Greek fathers, and that of the Armenians, from which there is a passage into the
great

great church for the conveniency of their coming to worship the holy manger, and the place where our Saviour was born, to which there is a descent from the choir by the two opposite staircases.

The place of the nativity, at the end of the cave, is covered with a great marble stone that serves for an altar: the manger is adorned with three pillars. About one step lower appear two other small pillars, between which is a kind of marble trough, large enough to hold an infant; and opposite to this is the stone on which Mary sat with her son in her arms, when he was visited by the wise men. The little cavern, which is of a black hue, and irregularly cut in the rock, hath been a little enlarged on the west side; and the floor is paved with marble.

From the church of St. Catherine there is a dark descent of twenty-four steps to a cave in which many of the innocents slain by Herod were buried, and in honour of these an altar is erected. On the left is a chapel, in the place whither Joseph is said to have retired at the birth of Christ. In the same rock are the tombs of St. Eusebius, St. Jerome, St. Paula and her daughter Eustachia: and here likewise is another room called St. Jerome's Oratory, where he translated the Bible; besides certain oracles supported by pillars, where the same saint is said to have taught, which at present serve the Armenians for a stable.

About a mile and an half from Bethlem is the village and cave of the Shepherds, to which there is a descent of fourteen steps under ground. Within is an altar, and by it an arch, under which there was formerly a church, since decayed with age. In this village appears the miraculous cistern, the water of which is said to have swelled up to the brim for the conveniency of the Virgin's drinking.

ing. Within the city is the cave to which she retired while she was flying to Egypt; and not far from hence are the remains of the hospital built by St. Paula, who likewise founded a monastery, the ruins of which are still seen about half a mile from the Cave of the Shepherds. At the distance of two miles from Bethlem, on the top of an hill, is Solomon's country-house, furnished with a plentiful fountain of water; and somewhat lower is seen the enclosure of his garden, which is now a barren field. About two miles from the house are three large ponds, situated one above another, and so disposed that the superfluity of the superior runs into the inferior: the first is two hundred paces in length, and ninety in breadth; the second and the third something larger, and all three eighteen paces in depth: at present they receive rain-water only, because the conduit is ruined, by which they were formerly filled from the Fons Signatus, which is above the ponds in the road to Hebron, and has three several sources; these being joined supply water, which is conveyed by an aqueduct to Solomon's temple and the caldi's palace. Around the hill are several curious pillars and pieces of mosaic work, the remains perhaps of some delightful mansion.

Near the fountain is a church dedicated to St. George, with a monastery inhabited by four caloyers or Greek priests, very poor, but respected even by the Turks, because they have the chain the saint was bound with, which, being applied to the neck of Turk, Arab, or Christian, is said to cure madness effectually. At the distance of a mile from Bethlem the conductor shews a plain called the Field of Sennacherib, where the angel is said to have slain in one night an hundred and eighty-five thousand men who went to besiege Jerusalem; what sort of men those were we shall not pretend to determine;

termine; but, of the present race of mortals, it would not afford room for one third of that number, unless they were packed above one another like pickled herrings in a cask.

Gemelli, in his return to Jerusalem, saw the fountain where Philip baptized the Ethiopian eunuch; and on a neighbouring hill the country-house in which the saint was born. Two miles beyond this mountain is the desert to which John the Baptist retired from the cruelty of Herod; where are still to be seen the hawthorn-tree that afforded him sustenance, a spring of good water that supplied him with drink, and the cave in which he lay upon the hard rock. The next place that occurred, worthy of notice, was the house of Zachary, where the Virgin visited Elizabeth. Here was formerly a nunnery, and in the cellar stands a cistern of very cold water, tho' not wholesome. From hence the doctor repaired to the monastery of St. John, and visited the place of his nativity, to which there is a descent of ten steps: and on this road there is a house on the top of a hill, that fronts the desert, in which the Maccabees were born and buried. Seven arches of their tombs are still standing; and the same mountain is famous for the grave of Samuel, over which a church has been built.

In the adjacent valley stands the monastery of the Holy Cross, which maintains thirteen Greek fathers, on the spot where the wood of the cross is said to have been cut: and on the high altar is an hole where the tree stood. Near Jerusalem is the palace called Gihon, where Solomon was crowned; but, at present, very little appears of the structure, besides a large fish pond, fifty paces in length.

As the Arabs rendered travelling very unsafe, Gemelli contented himself with a distant view of the place where Christ met the two disciples Luke

and Cleophas ; the village of Belezar, where Abfalom murdered his brother Ammon for having deflowered his fiftter ; the houfe of Cleophas, where Chrift made himfelf known in the breaking of bread ; the field of Gabaon, where Jofhua overthrew five kings while the fun flood ftill that he might have light enough to obtain a compleat victory ; Samuel's fountain and his fepulchre ; the tombs of the Jews, among which are thofe of St. Helen and the queen of Sheba ; the cells of St. John Chryfoftom, St. John of Damafcus, and St. Bafil ; the grave in which forty martyrs were found ; the oratory of the abbot Arfenius ; the fountain of St. Sabas, and the cave of Engeddi, where David cut off the hem of Saul's garment.

On Saturday the 5th Gemelli paid fifteen piafters to have the Holy Sepulchre opened, an article of expence impofed by the Turks upon every Chriftian pilgrim that enters Jerufalem ; and here he was received by the guardian and twelve friars, who live in the place. With thefe and the priefts of the upper monastery he walked in proceffion, according to cuftom : here he was obliged to pafs the night, becaufe it was locked by the Turks, and the keys carried away ; and next day he received the facrament in the Holy Sepulchre.

In the court, before the gate of the church, are fix chapels, known by the names of St. Mary of Golgotha, St. George, St. John Baptift, St. Mary Magdalen, St. Michael, and St. Angel, kept by Greeks, Armenians, and Coptics, who dwell in thefe places of worfhip. The church of the fepulchre is very antient and dark, having no light but that which comes from the top of the cupola, clofed by a net-work of iron, which alfo admits the rain and the weather : it is altogether round, decorated with fourteen marble pillars, and fix antient pilafters that fupport the arches, over which are feveral dark
apart-

apartments for the use of the Greeks and Franciscans. The Greeks indeed have a beautiful church on the right-hand of the gate, adorned with good painting, and a neat cupola, with an excellent choir and altar, near which is a magnificent chair for their patriarch. The church of the Franciscans, adjoining to the sepulchre, tho' small, is decently adorned; and here are deposited two pieces of marble, near which our Saviour appeared to his mother after his resurrection; together with the pillar (seen thro' an iron grate) at which he was scourged. In the great church, a descent of four steps leads to the place where he appeared in the habit of a gardener to Mary Magdalen; and at some distance is another descent by three steps to the prison where he was kept while the cross was preparing, which is now a dark vaulted chapel, supported by small pillars that divide it into three isles. On the left are two holes where he is said to have fallen; and behind the Greek church is the chapel of Longinus, meanly adorned. Hard by is another, where the soldiers divided the garment of Jesus, now kept by Armenians. On the same side is a descent of thirty steps to the chapel of St. Helen; on the left is that of the Good Thief, in the hands of the Armenians also; and on the other side is one kept by the Greeks, in which, near the stairs of Mount Calvary, is the Pillar of Reproach, made of variegated marble, three spans high, and six in circumference. Eleven steps cut in the rock lead to the place where St. Helen's cross was found, a dark lofty chapel belonging to the catholics.

Behind the Greek church is an ascent of eighteen steps to Mount Calvary, with four arches: in the first of these appears an hole in which the cross was fixed, and a piece of marble covering the spot where Mary stood while they erected the cross: this belongs to the Greek fathers. On the left is
the

the place where Christ was nailed to the cross, distinguished by two altars. Under the fourth arch are five stones, which denote the place where he was stripped; and this, as well as our Lady's Chapel, to which there is a door from without, belongs to the Roman catholics. Here the Virgin and St. John stood when Christ said from the cross, "Woman, behold thy son!" &c.

Descending from Mount Calvary, on which the Greeks have their habitation, the doctor went into a place called Adam's Chapel, because there (they say) our first parent's head was found. On one side of the door is the sepulchre of Baldwin, and on the other, that of Godfrey, the two brothers of Bouillon; and a third, in which they say Melchisedec lies entombed.

Opposite to the great gate is the stone upon which Christ was anointed, of white marble, about eight spans in length and four in breadth, enclosed within iron banisters; and below it, the spot where the friends of Jesus stood to see him buried. All these places are lighted with lamps, and in this order do the pilgrims visit them in procession with the fathers.

In the midst of the church stands the chapel of the Holy Sepulchre, about four and twenty spans in circuit, with a little cupola, supported by twelve small columns: by the light of seventeen small lamps that burn continually is descried the stone which the angel removed from the mouth of the sepulchre, tho' it is now half buried in the earth. A narrow hole gives passage into the sepulchre itself, eight spans square, containing the tomb, of the same length, which being covered with a marble stone, serves the purpose of an altar. Notwithstanding three holes on the top for giving vent to the smoke, the place is excessively hot, in consequence of forty-seven lamps that burn without intermission. This

and the oratory that contains it are hung with silk on the outside as well as within. Adjoining to the back part of it is the chapel of the Coptis, and that of the Syrians; and on the opposite side a passage cut in the rock, leading to the tombs of Nicodemus and Joseph of Arimathea. Our traveller, having seen these particulars, went up the stairs to the chapel, where he saw mass performed in the Armenian manner: the priest wore a cope with a collar, like the habit of the Theatins, and a long cap on his head; he advanced with a small chalice covered with a veil, while the audience gingled a number of silver horse-bells, because all other sorts are prohibited, tho', instead of bells, they use a long piece of board, upon which they beat with a wooden mallet.

The father guardian favoured Gemelli with a sight of the plate which has been given to the Holy Sepulchre by divers kings and princes, tho' it is never shewn to common pilgrims, but kept buried in the earth to escape the notice of the rapacious Turks; and indeed the sacristan was unwilling to bring it above ground. It consisted of a lamp weighing about three hundred pounds, sent thither by Philip III. of Spain; a cross, chalice, with costly vestments bestowed by Lewis XIV. of France; other vestments adorned with gold, pearls, and precious stones, given by Philip II. of Spain, and other christian princes; a chalice sent by Catherine queen of England, together with six candlesticks; four flower-pots and a silver cross, given by the city of Messina, in memory of the letter supposed to be written to the inhabitants by the Virgin Mary. This rich furniture is never used but upon the greatest festivals.

The Greeks too indulged Gemelli with a sight of their Sanctum Sanctorum, where he adored some precious relicts, such as an arm of Mary Magdalen,

dalén, a piece of the holy cross, and part of St. John the Baptist's skull. There he saw several boxes, censers, and other vessels of silver which they use in their ceremonies; a wooden cross of wonderful workmanship, on which are carved such small figures that they cannot be discerned without the help of a microscope; and some excellent pictures drawn by Candiots and Muscovites.

Over this holy place a Mahometan fantone dwells, in order to receive the money paid for opening it: and on Monday our traveller having gratified this person for letting him go out, went to St. Saviour's, where he saw the curious lamp sent by the commissary of Naples, worth fourteen thousand crowns; and a copy of the holy sudarium or portrait of Christ, imprinted on the cloth with which Veronica wiped his face, sent in a present by the duke of Savoy.

These sacred places were a great many years ago seized upon by the Greeks; but, after a long trial in the divan at Constantinople, they were restored to the Capuchins, chiefly thro' the influence of the marquis de Chateaufneuf, the French ambassador at the Porte; in return for which benefit, the fathers, in their table of masses, have set that nobleman down among their benefactors, next to the crowned heads.

As soon as a pilgrim hath satisfied his curiosity and devotion in the country, he cannot be too expeditious in taking his departure, in order to withdraw himself from the insolence and knavery of the Turks, against which there is no remedy but patience. For that reason Gemelli resolved to take his leave of Jerusalem without delay; and on Tuesday the 8th, being the nativity of the Virgin Mary, he heard mass in the very house where she first saw the light, over which the Turks have a mosque; so that they never suffer the Christians to enter it

except on this day, and even then the privilege is bought with a considerable sum of money.

Gemelli having bid adieu to the reverent father guardian and procurator-general, who presented him with chocolate and some precious relics, and caused two masses to be said for the happy success of his journey, set out on horseback from the Bethlem gate with no other guard than the muleteer, whom they call muccaro; and he dropping behind to gather figs, of which there is great plenty on the neighbouring hills, the doctor was in danger of being robbed by two peasants, who, seeing him dressed in a red coat, mistook him for a merchant loaded with money, and by signs commanded him to follow them; however, the muccaro came up before they had time to execute their purpose, and assured them that he had no money, so that they were prevailed upon to let him pass. He was afterwards rifled at the village of the Good Thief, by an Arab, who was receiver of the tribute, and who finding nothing valuable about Gemelli's person, extorted from him a promise to pay a piastre at Rama, otherwise he would have carried him away prisoner to the next mountain. He accordingly came punctually to the place for the money, which he pretended was his due, and which the muleteer was obliged to pay out of his own pocket, as he had undertaken for eight and twenty piasters to conduct the doctor free of all charges to Jassa.

In this wretched country, the tax-gatherer plunders all strangers without controul, and the rest of the Arabs follow his example; for they are too lazy to work for their livelihood, and if they should till the ground they would not reap the fruits of their labour. They lead a miserable life, lying on the bare ground, and feeding on a little coarse bread, without any other kind of provision, unless they have the good fortune to rob French pilgrims;

grims; besides, they are at continual variance among themselves, some of them being of the white, and some of the red banner, and these disputes produce numberless frays, in which many are killed and wounded.

Our traveller having put on a sorry garment of the muccaro, that he might not be apt to attract the attention of the Arabs, arrived on Wednesday at Rama, and next day returned the visit of some christian Maronites of note. Then he went to see the holy places about Rama, and on Saturday surveyed a cavalcade of Arabs, accompanied with pipes, carrying two children to be circumcised; a ceremony which ended in a feast, consisting of many dishes of pilaw.

On Sunday he departed with a caravan of Arabs for Jaffa, which he reached that same night, after having expended about seventy Neapolitan crowns in his pilgrimage to Jerusalem. The poor and disabled pilgrims who cannot go up to Jerusalem, gain all the indulgencies of the Holy Land at Jaffa, from whence they return to Europe.

On Monday, 14, he embarked with a fair wind, and next day arrived at the antient Ptolemais, now called St. John of Acra, almost quite ruined and void of inhabitants; here, however, he went to the monastery of Franciscans, where he was furnished with necessaries for proceeding to Nazareth, at the distance of five and twenty miles. There he worshipped the holy place where the angel saluted the blessed Virgin, and was affectionately received by the Capuchins; and on Friday returned to St. John of Acra, because the Arabs rendered it unsafe to proceed to Galilee. Going on board of a bark, he went back to Jaffa, took a passage in a faic for Damietta, and embarked on Thursday the 24th, resolving to return to Alexandria, where he had left his baggage. When he reached the Bogasi,

or mouth of the river, he hired a boat to Damietta, and tho' he made shift to avoid the blackamoor of Hizba, the janizaries exacted half a piaſtre before they would allow him to paſs. He lodged at the houſe of the chriſtian Maronite, who is procurator for the monks of Jeruſalem, but was effectually hindered from enjoying the leaſt repoſe by a number of troubleſome inſects, and the ſcreams of a black woman in labour in the next room.

In the morning he complained, without effect, of Selim the Ethiopian, to the cuſtomer, who was his fellow-paſſenger down the Nile; and lived two days without meat, becauſe there was no Jew preſent to kill ſome goat, hen, or other fowl, according to the Mahometan ſuperſtition.

On Friday, October 2, he arrived at Bubac, where finding a boat ready to depart for Roſetto, he took that opportunity of running down the Nile, which had overflowed the whole country, and landing on Sunday evening, next day embarked for Alexandria, which he reached before night. Here being informed that at Bichier there were ſome veſſels bound for Conſtantinople, he procured a letter of recommendation to the aga of that place, in conſequence of which he obtained a paſſage, and took his leave of Egypt, after having been expoſed to numberleſs inſults and impoſitions from the Turks and beggarly Arabs, who not only fleece but affect to ridicule the Chriſtians, on whoſe money they ſubſiſt. Beſides, Europeans are ſubject to another additional inconvenience: theſe ignorant people imagine all Franks are phyſicians; and therefore teize them inceſſantly to preſcribe for their diſorders.

Egypt is at preſent inhabited by Coptis, Moors, Arabs, Turks, Greeks, and Jews, and the Mahometan is the prevailing religion. The Coptis, ſo called from Copt the ſon of Miſſrain king of Egypt,

were

were formerly idolaters, but converted to the christian faith by the preaching of St. Mark the evangelist : they continued catholic till the time of their patriarch Dioscorus, whose errors they adopted, and still maintain. In past ages, the number of those Coptis who payed tribute amounted to six hundred thousand; at present they are reduced to fifteen thousand souls, by the cruelty of pagan governors, who butchered them by thousands on account of their religion, and the bitter oppression of the Turks, to whose despotism Egypt is now subjected.

If the people of this country were famous of old for their courtesy, learning, and invention, they are now as noted for their barbarity, stupidity, and ignorance. They are ferocious, cruel, slothful, covetous, and false, and hate the Christians with all the bigotry of aversion. The dress of the better sort of Arabs differs very little from that of the Turks; but those of the inferior class wear sacks, or (as they call them) cabans, over their shirts, and wrap a rag of cloth or silk round their heads by way of turban. The faces of the women are concealed with masks of cloth or silk; and they wear a long piece of drapery over their other garments: those of any fashion are raised to a monstrous height upon high wooden clogs. They are naturally low and brown; and beauty among them is thought to consist in the sparkling of the eye.

Their summer is by three months more early than ours; for their figs and grapes are ripe in the beginning of June: all the fruits known in Europe are here in greater perfection, in consequence of the richness of the soil, particularly pears, pomegranates, apples, and dates, which are peculiar to Afric. Here likewise are delicious beccaficos, and turtles so numerous and tame, that they walk about the streets and houses like pigeons; but the climate is rendered unhealthy by the great heat and moisture.

CHAP. IV.

The author's voyage to Rhodes, Stanchio, Scio, and Smyrna.

ON Saturday, October the 10th, Gemelli delivered his letter of recommendation at Bichier to the aga, who spoke in his favour to the rais or master of a vessel in which he embarked for Rhodes; but the wind blowing hard, and proving contrary, this Turkish pilot returned to Alexandria, and next day sailed again with a fair wind. They had not, however, proceeded above forty miles when the fears of the rais recurred, tho' the weather was not at all formidable, and he put in again at the port of Bichier, by which means he avoided a terrible tempest, attended with a great deal of rain; so that those people are mistaken who think there is no rain in Egypt.

The storm having subsided, and the wind being favourable, the master of the vessel ventured to put to sea, and on Saturday the 24th, before noon, they arrived in the harbour of Rhodes, after having sailed five hundred miles in forty-seven hours.

This city, once one of the most flourishing in Asia, is situated in the latitude of thirty-six degrees. It was granted by Emmanuel, emperor of Constantinople, to the knights hospitallers of St. John, after their expulsion from the Holy Land; and in the year 1444 they defended it gallantly against the sultan of Egypt. In 1480 they held out a siege of three months, undertaken by Mahomet II. but in 1522 the island was subdued by Soliman II. after the knights had made a most obstinate defence, under the conduct of their great master, Adam.

The



The first of these was the discovery of gold in California in 1848. This led to a great influx of people to the West, and the discovery of gold in Nevada in 1859 led to a similar influx. The discovery of gold in Colorado in 1858 and in Idaho in 1860 also led to a great influx of people to the West.

The discovery of gold in California led to the discovery of gold in Nevada, and the discovery of gold in Nevada led to the discovery of gold in Colorado. The discovery of gold in Colorado led to the discovery of gold in Idaho, and the discovery of gold in Idaho led to the discovery of gold in Montana. The discovery of gold in Montana led to the discovery of gold in Wyoming, and the discovery of gold in Wyoming led to the discovery of gold in Utah.

The discovery of gold in California led to the discovery of gold in Nevada, and the discovery of gold in Nevada led to the discovery of gold in Colorado. The discovery of gold in Colorado led to the discovery of gold in Idaho, and the discovery of gold in Idaho led to the discovery of gold in Montana. The discovery of gold in Montana led to the discovery of gold in Wyoming, and the discovery of gold in Wyoming led to the discovery of gold in Utah.

The discovery of gold in California led to the discovery of gold in Nevada, and the discovery of gold in Nevada led to the discovery of gold in Colorado. The discovery of gold in Colorado led to the discovery of gold in Idaho, and the discovery of gold in Idaho led to the discovery of gold in Montana. The discovery of gold in Montana led to the discovery of gold in Wyoming, and the discovery of gold in Wyoming led to the discovery of gold in Utah.

The city, seated on the east side of the island, partly on the plain, and partly on the hill, is about three miles in compass; the streets are wide, straight, and well-paved, and in the middle of the largest is a row of white marble stones from one end to the other: here are to be seen the lodgings of the knights, and the palace of the great master; for the magnificence of the buildings hath not been diminished by the Turks, and even the arms of the knights remain on the artillery. The edifices are of hard stone, and their markets well supplied with all necessaries, which are sold at easy rates. The place is strong, inhabited by Turks and Jews; for the Greek Christians, tho' more numerous, live in the suburbs and adjacent country, which, being well cultivated, yields a delightful prospect of gardens and vineyards. When the Mahometans go to prayers on Friday at noon, the Christians and Jews are obliged to quit the city, and if they do not retire with great expedition, are very severely handled by the mussulmen.

The grand master's palace is converted into a state prison, where two chams of Tartary, who were deposed by the sultan, resided at the time of Gemelli's voyage; and the church of St. John adjoining to that great structure, is now used as a mosque. The city is provided with divers convenient harbours, well secured with castles and other fortifications; in one of which ports stood the famous Colossus of brass, the height of which amounted to seventy cubits: no man could enclose the thumb in his arms; every finger was as big as the largest of the antient statues, and the space between the two legs so extensive as to admit vessels of great burthen. In the hand was a vessel or lamp, in which a great fire continually burned in the night as a beacon to ships bound into the harbour: after it had stood six and fifty years it was

thrown down by an earthquake, and the Rhodians were hindered from replacing it by the menaces of the oracle; so that it lay upon the ground for several ages, until it was knocked in pieces in the year 654; and in 1136 it was totally destroyed by a chief of the Saracens, who making himself master of the island, sold the metal to a Jew, which, being landed in Lesser Asia, loaded nine hundred camels that transported it into Egypt.

The island of Rhodes, formerly called *Ofiusa*, *Asteria*, and *Æthrea*, extends one hundred and forty Italian miles in length: the climate is temperate and agreeable, and the soil abounds with fruit and wine, tho' it does not produce a sufficient quantity of corn; but this is plentifully supplied by *Natolia*, which is but twenty miles distant from the north side of the island. Those places which were formerly cities, such as *Filerno* *Lyn-do*, that gave birth to *Chares* the famous statuary who formed the *Colossus*, and others, are now reduced to wretched villages, inhabited by miserable Greeks, Jews, and Mahometans.

The Rhodian women, who are very fair, cover almost the whole of their faces by means of two handkerchiefs, one of which descends to the nose, and the other rises above the mouth; yet they are counted very beautiful: indeed the rais of the vessel in which *Gemelli* took his passage was an instance of the truth of this opinion; for, tho' the wind was fair, he could not for several days be persuaded to leave the embraces of his wife, who was a native of this island. At length, however, he was prevailed upon to set sail on Saturday, October 31; but he had not proceeded above two miles when he returned, either from motives of love or apprehension; for the weather began to roughen, and all the Turkish sailors are fearful and perplexed in any emergency at sea.

Wednes-

Wednesday the 4th, a Turk seeing the doctor walking in the streets, beckoned to him by way of inviting him to his house; but he did not think proper to obey the signal; and next day he was informed by a Silician, that the Mahometans suspected him to be a spy, and in all probability would make him a slave, a misfortune which had happened the preceding year to four Frenchmen who came from Napoli de Romania. This intelligence gave him no little disturbance, especially as he had forgot to obtain a pass from the French consul; and on Friday, which was the day of prayer, he did not take notice of the usual signal, and was shut in, at the extreme hazard of his freedom; for, had he been found in the tower, where he hid himself, he would have certainly been apprehended as a spy.

This narrow escape alarmed him so much, that he made all possible enquiry for some other vessel in which he might be transported from this dangerous place; and at length took his passage in a French tartan bound for Smyrna, on board of which were four merchants of that country, seven Turks, and the aga of Seyde, who had quitted the Turkish vessel on account of the pilot's ignorance. These barbarians, who are so insolent on board of their own ships, were here as supple as greyhounds, afraid even of saying their prayers in public, lest they should incur the ridicule of the Christians.

In their voyage they passed the islands of Scimo, Piscopi, Calce, and Nissaro, inhabited by Grecians, and affording retreat to pirates; and on Friday the 13th anchored in Stanchio, at the distance of an hundred miles from Rhodes, having all the way coasted along the continent of Natolia.

This island, the Cos of the antients, lying in a longitudinal form, and parted on the east from Natolia by a streight of six miles, is famous for having

given birth to Hippocrates the father of medicine, and Apelles the prince of antient painters.

The city, which stands on a rising ground near the sea, is indifferently fortified, and has no harbour; so that the ships are obliged to anchor in an open road. The houses are generally low, and built of stone; and on the west side are large suburbs, inhabited by Jews and Greeks, grievously oppressed by the Mahometans; tho' the adjacent country affords an agreeable prospect of gardens and vineyards that produce excellent wine: but, the greatest curiosity of the place is a sycamore-tree growing between the Castle Gate and the market-place, so large and extended that four thousand men may stand under its boughs, supported by six and thirty pillars, within which are two fountains, and several benches fixed for the convenience of those who go thither to take the air.

On Saturday, 14, they sailed with a scanty wind, and next day passed Lyiso, St. John de Parno, Naccaria, Liforni, Samos, of old consecrated to Juno, and famous for having been the birth-place of Pythagoras. Besides these they saw a number of islands scattered in the Archipelago; and the wind proving contrary, were obliged to take shelter under the rock of Artivo, a place uninhabited by any other persons than shepherds, who go thither to feed their flocks, tho' in continual dread of the pyrates. Here the master of the tartan took on board a large quantity of wood, which had been left by three vessels that departed immediately before his arrival; and next day the sailors, in looking for shell-fish on the shore, found a sea-urchin, which they presented to the aga, who put it into the fire to roast. Indeed he was amazingly ignorant and savage, and wore a long matted beard like a mountain goat.

On

On Tuesday 17, they sailed before day, passed the streight between Soma and Forni, and after a run of an hundred and thirty miles arrived towards night at Scio, where the doctor going ashore, was entertained by the capuchins.

This island, formerly Scyros, which the Turks call Salziza Dau, or the Island of Mastich, is eighty miles in compass, extending on the north towards Mytilene, and on the east towards Natolia, from which it is separated by a channel three leagues wide, called the Streight of Capo Bianco, and on the south is the Island of Naccaria. The soil next the sea is very fertile; but farther up, the country is rocky and barren, yielding only pasturage for goats. The number of inhabitants that live in the metropolis and fourscore villages, amounts to one hundred thousand, four fifths of which are Greeks, and the rest Jews, Turks, and catholics: their wealth consists in milk, butter, wine, and silk, of which they make annually to the value of one hundred and twenty thousand crowns.

The city Scio, situated in thirty-eight degrees of latitude, is of a longitudinal form, lying on the sea-coast, and encompassed by good walls and indifferent fortifications. The port is large, but not very safe, because the ground is so very soft that the anchors have no hold; and in the middle of it is a light-house; and here lie the five galleys of the island, commanded by an equal number of begs, to each of whom the grand signior allows twelve thousand crowns yearly, for the charge of maintaining and keeping them. The town is said to contain forty thousand inhabitants, mostly Christians, Latins as well as Greeks, who have their own bishops and priests, while the Turks and Jews are obliged to live in the castle. The houses are of stone, having pyramidal roofs, covered with tiles: the streets are narrow, paved with pebbles; and the
bazars

bazars abound with all necessaries, supplied at easy rates on account of the neighbourhood of Nætolia. The christian women wear short coats gathered behind like a surplice; the widows cover the head with a red veil, but other women have them of a white colour; and their caps are furnished behind, towards the left side, with an hanging fringe, interwoven at all times of the year with a variety of flowers, which exhibit a very gay and agreeable appearance. They are extremely fair, beautiful, witty, and familiar: the maids are even very free with strangers, and women of all ranks display their breasts without reserve.

The mastich of this island, being the best in the world, is entirely appropriated to the use of the grand signior's seraglio, where the ladies chew it, in order to whiten their teeth and sweeten their breath. The country likewise produces some cotton, the manufacturing of which affords a subsistence to the poor people. Here Gemelli saw, at the French consul's house, a young Venetian renegade, who had formerly been an Augustinian friar, and turned Mahometan, in order to avoid the punishment with which he was threatened by his superior for his irregularities; but he soon repented of his apostacy, and now begged the consul would contrive his escape into Christendom. Perhaps he afterwards became ambitious of the crown of martyrdom, like one brother James, a lay-brother of Calabria, who being for some offence committed to prison by the superior of Eriza, a small monastery in the mountains of Syria, made shift to escape, and flying to Seyde, embraced the religion of Mahomet, and was circumcised; but, in two months after his conversion, becoming sensible of his crime, he had recourse to the French capuchin who was superior in that city, abjured Mahometanism, and received absolution. Next day be-
ing

ing Friday, the festival of the Turks, he went to the bazar, which was crowded with people, then taking a cross from his bosom, and trampling upon his turban and green garment, he began to preach with great vehemence against the mussulman religion as a damnable imposture, by which multitudes of poor souls were led to everlasting torture. His meaning was no sooner understood by some Turks who had a smattering of the Italian tongue, than they dragged him before the bashaw, who being informed of his presumption, asked if he was mad, and even promised to pardon him, provided he would own that what he had said was the effect of frenzy. Brother James persisted in his zeal and abuse of Mahomet, being desirous of nothing so much as the honour of dying for the christian faith, and was accordingly beheaded at the gate of the seraglio: his body being bought for fifty piastres by the French, was put into quick-lime, in order to be consumed; but the place being opened at the end of three months, it was found entire, and as fresh as on the day of his death; a circumstance which was interpreted into a miracle; and his festival is celebrated by all the Christians of the east.

On Sunday, 22, Gemelli walked about the town under the conduct of the consul's son, and some other Frenchmen, and saw a Greek nunnery, which looked more like stews than the lodgings of people dedicated to religion; for the nuns are allowed not only to go abroad, but even to admit men into their apartments. Next day he went to examine the mastic-trees, called by the Turks fakes: they are slender, and their branches, after bending to the ground, turn upwards again. The people make incisions in different parts of the trunk, whence from the beginning of May till the end of June the gum distills upon the ground, which

is therefore kept very clean to receive it as it falls. Then the doctor went to the sea-side to view a rock, under which are some seats, supposed to have been the school of Homer. This island produces some excellent turpentine, and great plenty of partridges, so tame that they feed all day, like poultry, in the fields, and at night return to the farmer's house on the call of a whistle.

Our traveller was inclined to take a passage from Scio, directly to Constantinople, but was diverted from his purpose by the master of a French tartan, who observed, that if he should trust himself on board of a Turkish or Greek vessel without a pass, he would run the risk of being made a slave in some one of the islands of the Archipelago, where there was no European consul by whom he could be protected; whereas at Smyrna he might obtain a pass, and from thence continue his voyage with more safety. Convinced by these remonstrances, he embarked again in the tartan on Tuesday the 24th, and the wind being favourable, soon left the land of Cuchimel on the right, sailing between the continent and the island Spalmatore, which is inhabited by Greeks and Turks. Next day they passed by Cape Carabornus, leaving Mytilene on the left, at night entered the gulph of Smyrna, and on Thursday came to an anchor within the fort, which is well garrisoned, and provided with one and twenty pieces of cannon, level with the water. Next evening they went farther up into the harbour, and going ashore, were courteously entertained at the house of the French consul: then Gemelli hired a private lodging for himself and his servant, for three quarters of a piastre a day; but the most frugal way is to lodge at a public khan, where, for little more than a Dutch piastre, a man may have an apartment for a month.

Smyrna,

Smyrna, situated in thirty-eight degrees of latitude, on the coast of the Archipelago, is a very antient city, famous for its pretensions as the birth-place of Homer, and may be about four miles in compass, partly on the plain, and partly on a rising ground. All the buildings are extremely mean, except the khan's, which really exhibits a magnificent appearance: yet the streets are large, and the whole city one continued bazar or market, abounding with all the necessaries, and even pleasures of life; for all the best commodities of Europe and Asia are brought hither for sale. Provisions are not so cheap as in other parts of the Turkish dominions, because of the vast concourse of strangers, amounting to fifty thousand Turks, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, and European merchants.

In the port, which is large, are always some hundreds of vessels, belonging to different nations: but the four gallies of the place lie in the inner harbour, defended by a paultry fort, with a very weak garrison. In the upper part of the city stands an ancient castle, said to have been built by the empress Helen, in the form of an amphitheatre, about a mile in compass, with six plain towers that command the city, those on the opposite side being quite ruined. Within the gate is a statue of the empress, and a marble tomb inscribed with Turkish letters; and hard by an antient church converted into a mosque, tho' now ruinous. The ground is strewed with shafts of marble pillars, and there is a descent to subterraneous vaults, supported by four and twenty vast columns, and curiously paved, formerly serving as a cistern for the use of the castle. In the quadrangle of this fortress, St. Polycarpus, a native of that place, is said to have been exposed to hungry lions; and on the same hill which commands the city, appears the ruins of an antient structure, said to have been the palace of the Greek council,

council, when Smyrna was the metropolis of Asia Minor.

Here the consuls of France, England, and Holland live in great splendor, maintained by the great profits of trade carried on in this place; and with regard to religion, there is a monastery of Jesuits, another of French capuchins, maintained by his most christian majesty, and a third of poor Venetian recolets, who live in a miserable manner; besides several Greek convents and Jewish synagogues. In the neighbourhood there is abundance of game, consisting of wild boars, deer, antelopes, partridges, godwits, ducks, and many other sorts of fowl; and strangers may take the diversion of shooting without fear of offence. Indeed the Franks enjoy great liberty at Smyrna, cloathing themselves according to their own fancy, and taking their pleasure either by land or water without molestation or restraint. The sea teems with excellent fish, and the land with delicious fruit, especially pomegranates, which are infinitely preferable to those of Italy; and the country likewise produces scammony, opium, and galls.

Yet all these advantages are counterballanced by the malignity of the air, which in the summer months is productive of pestilential fevers; as well as by the terrors of earthquakes, which seldom fail to visit the inhabitants every year, burying them under the ruins of their own houses.

Gemelli, having seen every thing that was remarkable in the city, and suffered his baggage to be searched at the custom-house, where he was treated with great civility, went to the English consul, from whom he hoped to obtain a pass, as a subject of the king of Spain, who was then in alliance with England; but he was received with great haughtiness, and refused in an abrupt manner. He met with the same treatment from the
consul

consul of the Dutch ; but the French consul very politely granted him a pass for Constantinople. Next day, in going to the khan to look for his Jewish interpreter, he was stopped by a servant of the caragi bashaw, or chief of the receivers, who carried him before his master as a Portuguese Jew ; and, tho' he insisted upon being a Frenchman, the Turk would not set him at liberty until he had left a pledge, which however the French consul soon obliged him to restore. About two days after this adventure he was visited by his shipmate, the Aga of Seyde, whom he treated with chocolate, which had such an effect upon this brutal mussulman, that he began to rave, and swear vengeance against his entertainer, who, he said, had given him a liquor to make him mad ; and, if this disorder had continued, the doctor (to use his own words) would certainly have suffered for giving chocolate to an afs ; which afs, by the bye, was grandson to the famous visier Kupurli, and even flattered himself with the hope of rising to the dignity of his grandfather.

C H A P. V.

The author continues his voyage to Adrianople, and gives an account of Tenedos, Mytilene, and the city of Gallipoli.

ON Friday, December the 11th, Gemelli embarked on board a Turkish vessel called a chiamber, after having agreed for his passage, and paid for a separate cabin; and, sailing eighty miles, arrived next day at Mytilene, antiently known by the names of Lesbos, Homerte, and Macaria, an island about three hundred and sixty miles in compass, famous for having produced a Pittacus, Sappho, and Arian. The metropolis is on the north-east side seated on a rock, which, jetting into the sea, forms two harbours, defended by a castle and a fort. The houses are low, inhabited by Turks and Greeks; for it was taken by Mahomet II. in the year 1464; yet there is an excellent bazar; and the fertile soil produces good wine, and all sorts of fruits and vegetables in great abundance.

On Monday the 14th they took their departure from Mytilene, or, as the Turks call it, Midellin, and having passed the streights of Baba, anchored beyond the castle of Molova, after a run of twenty miles; for the Turks dare not keep out at sea for fear of pyrates. Next day they passed between the island of Tenedos, which the Turks call Bosciada, and the continent of Natolia; and the wind ceasing after they had run fifty miles, Gemelli went ashore to see the ruins of Troy. All along the coast he found white marble columns both standing and fallen; and walking about a mile up the country, saw a great number of ruinous structures of freestone; among which was a circular tower, with a round

round roof, in all probability an antient temple : he had not time to proceed further ; but the rais told him all the country, for the space of a day's journey, was covered with such ruins and fragments of good marble, and the Turks distinguish them by the name of Old Constantinople.*

The wind freshening, they put into the island of Tenedos, the middle parts of which are plain, and the edges mountainous, tho' they produce good Muscadine wine. This island, formerly called Leucophres and Lyrnessus, is in compass fifty miles, containing several villages, and the chief city, which stands at the foot of a mountain on the east angle, looking towards the Dardanel, from which it is distant eighteen miles. It was formerly famous for a temple dedicated to Neptune ; at present the buildings are low, inhabited by Greeks and Turks, and commanded by a castle situated on the point of a rock ; and this likewise secures the harbour, which is large and commodious.

On Thursday the 17th, the rais weighed anchor, and the wind failing, his people were obliged to row the chianber between the Dardanel, which are two forts situated on the opposite sides of the streight of the Hellespont ; tho' this last being twelve miles over, they can be of very little service in obstructing the passage of vessels. Next day, before noon, the bark sailed between the other two forts, called by the antients Sestos and Abydos, which being placed at the narrowest part of the streight, not exceeding two miles, can effectually hinder ships from passing between them ; they are both pretty strong, and in that which stands on the side of Romelia, there is one

* These are the ruins of Troas, built by Alexander the Great, at some distance from the place in which Old Troy was situated.

cannon so large as to hold a man sitting upright in the cavity. This streight, extending three hundred miles to the Black Sea, is in some places three, and others ten, and even thirty miles wide. They passed Maidas, a town on the Romelia shore, abounding with wine, sailed along the ruins of Schiestambul, an antient city possessed by the Turks before they took Constantinople; and at sun-set arrived at Gallipoli, where Gemelli was kindly received by the French vice-consul, who, tho' a Jew, entertained him hospitably in his own house. Gallipoli, called by the Turks Jeböle, is a city of Romelia about three miles in circuit, which has been formerly very considerable; but the lazy Turks have allowed the mosques, arsenals, and fortifications to fall to ruin. The inhabitants amount to about six thousand Jews, Greeks, and Turks and it is a place of trade, because it lies in the way to Constantinople and Adrianople: it is ruled by a bashaw, under whom is an aga, with a cadi, and other officers. Here is plenty of corn, wine, and fruit; the country abounds with all sorts of game, and the bazar is supplied with great variety of commodities.

The French vice-consul and his son used all their endeavours to procure a safe method of conveyance for Gemelli, who wanted to set out for Adrianople, and pretended to be charged with letters of consequence from the merchants of Marseilles to the French ambassador at the Porte; but as no opportunity of a caravan offered, and the roads were rendered extremely dangerous by the janissaries returning from the war to their winter quarters in Natolia, he saw but little prospect of being able to perform his journey, when he luckily received information of an empty coach returning from Adrianople, and took seats for himself and his servant for a zecchine and an half, after the vice-consul

ful had assured him he might trust himself with the coachman, who was a Christian of Bulgaria, well known in Gallipoli. Saturday being the Jewish sabbath, and the Turks thinking themselves above any such servile employment, the doctor and his man, together with an Armenian likewise bound for Adrianople, carried the luggage to the coach, and embarking, travelled eight and twenty miles, thro' a plain country well cultivated. At night they took lodging in a khan or caravansera, which was no other than a long stable, with places raised for the conveniency of travellers, who have their lodgings gratis, tho' they must provide their own beds, victuals, and firing: these are structures built by pious Turks, who strive to earn paradise by such works of charity: and in this place our traveller was assisted in laying his matts, and keeping up his fire, by a good-natured janizary, who had followed them a foot, and disturbed them all night with smoaking and prating, in company with some spahis who happened to be in the khan.

Next day they passed the village of Juligia Mussurma, crossed some mountains covered with wood; and, after a journey of five and twenty miles, arrived at the city of Malgara, situated at the foot of a mountain, and containing about one hundred thousand inhabitants, Turks, Greeks, and Armenians, under the government of a bashaw, to whom three hundred other villages are subject. Here are seven mosques, and a rich bazar enclosed, and adorned with six cupulas; but as there are no other inns in Turkey, the doctor was obliged to lodge again in a caravansera, after a very fatiguing journey; for the Bulgarian kept his horses to a round trot, and the passengers were forced to sit cross-legged in the bottom of the coach, after the Turkish manner.

The next night they passed at the village of Cafunchiupri, in the neighbourhood of which is a bridge, two miles in length, supported on one hundred and sixty-four stone arches; and on Tuesday the 22d, having travelled thirty miles, in the space of which they met with several companies of janizaries; they in the evening arrived at Adrianople, situated in forty-three degrees of latitude.

This city stands in such a pleasant country, that Amurath the Turkish emperor removed his court hither from Burfa; and his example was followed by some of his successors, so that the number of its inhabitants increased. Tho' it extends to between seven and eight miles in compass, it contains nothing beautiful: the houses are chiefly built of wood and clay, and the streets so dirty that a man must wear boots in winter; so that it looks more like a great village than a city. The walls are ruinous, tho' the town is encompassed by several streams, over which there are stone bridges: it is inhabited by Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, Wallachians, and people of other nations; but the number varies occasionally, because, in the winter, a great many soldiers return hither from the campaign; however, it may be computed at an hundred thousand. The city, which is partly built in the plain, and partly on little swelling hills, exhibits a good shew of shops: yet living is dear, because most things are brought hither from a great distance. The air is wholesome, and the country delightful in summer, the ground being covered with a beautiful verdure, watered and refreshed by a number of pleasant rivulets, and in the winter here is plenty of game. Lodgings, however, are so scarce, that Gemelli must have lain in the streets had not a Frenchman accommodated him with a room belonging to a friend who happened to be at

Constantinople ; for the soldiers had occupied all the empty apartments.

On Wednesday 23, the doctor went to pay his respects to the French ambassador, who lived beyond the bridge and village of Jenemaret, near the seraglio ; and he was courteously received by his excellency, who promised him his protection, which was necessary in a country so replete with cruelty, knavery, and rapine. After dinner, he visited the exchange of Ali Bassa, half a mile in length, a vast arch with six gates, containing three hundred and sixty-five shops on both sides, furnished with all sorts of rich merchandize, kept by Turks, Jews, Armenians, and Greeks, each of whom pays five piastras a month to the heirs of the founder, besides half a piastre to the mosque of Vecerfeli, granted by the grand signior, to whom it belonged.

On Thursday the 24th, our traveller, under the guidance of a Jew whom he hired for the purpose, visited the mosque of Sultan Selim, which stands on a rising ground in the middle of the city. The outward area is furnished with four gates, and the inner with three : this magnificent structure is adorned with thirteen cupolas, and supported by sixteen fine marble pillars, four of which are of a green colour ; in the midst of this cloister is a marble fountain, in which the mussulmen wash themselves, according to the Turkish fashion, when they go to prayers. The mosque has five gates, two of which, leading to the seats of the grand signior, are shut : the cupola in the middle is supported by eight large columns, which with the twelve arches that support the rest, are inscribed with Arabic characters. All around are galleries resting on marble pillars : the pavement is covered with carpets, and from the arches hang great iron branches, with a vast

multitude of lamps. In the midst of the mosque, is a great square scaffold, raised eight spans above the ground, and enclosed with wooden banisters, on which the mullah preaches to the people; and hard by is a fountain. On the right of the principal nich is the grand signior's tribune, raised in the same manner, and inclosed with lattices; and on the left, appeared an handsome stone pulpit, opposite to which were several little chairs for the mullahs. The cupolas, which are covered with lead, make a glorious appearance when the sun shines; and there are four stately towers at the angles, which afford a noble prospect. In one of these are three stair-cases leading to the three different stories, so contrived, that three several persons may ascend them at one time, without meeting or seeing one another; altho' each stair-case winds around the tower. From hence our traveller repaired to the old mosque, which is likewise worth seeing, and stands hard by the besisten, a covered place sustained by two rows of pillars in the middle, and containing about two hundred shops furnished with cloth of gold and silver, scymitars, pistols, saddles, bridles, stirrups, and rich furniture for horsemen; and adjoining to this exchange, are the shops of the silversmiths and goldsmiths, in a long covered street. At noon, while the doctor viewed these curiosities, he was surprized with a disagreeable sort of music, to which a multitude of Turks made a response, in a very barbarous tone; and, upon inquiry, he found they were praying for the grand signior.

After dinner, his Jew conducted him to the palace of the grand vizir, which exhibited nothing magnificent or remarkable. They first entered a great court, in which are the stables: from this they passed into another, adorned with a fountain in the middle, and saw several persons on horseback attending

tending the minister; while a number of people stood expecting audience, on a sopha or place raised in the forepart of this area.

On their return, they met a bride going home with her new married husband. Fifty Turks rode on horseback, two and two, and the bridegroom on the left, which is the upper hand in this country; then followed the bride in a close coach, followed by two other carriages for state: as they proceeded, they saw the French ambassador mounted on a dun horse, and attended by eight footmen clad in red, two gentlemen in blue, and four janizaries a foot. The last thing he saw that day, worth notice, was one of the Turkish schools, before which, stood a number of women holding their children by the hand: withinside he beheld abundance of garments hanging all round the school, and six persons playing upon instruments. About this season of the year, five hundred suits of cloaths are annually given away to the poor scholars, at the expence of the public; and the doctor actually saw several children new cloathed from head to foot in his presence.

On Friday, being Christmas day, Gemelli having taken the sacrament at the church of the Ragusians, where mass was said by the French ambassador's chaplain, he went to see the grand signor go to the mosque of sultan Selim; but before he arrived, the emperor had gone in, so that he was obliged to wait for his coming out; and, in the mean time, he surveyed his equipage. The coach was of wood, gilt with lattices open every way but behind, covered with fine red cloath and lined with yellow silk, bordered with sprigs of gold. On each side were sixteen silver nobs gilt for ornament, and the carriage being high, was provided with a little silver ladder of three steps. It was drawn by six indifferent white horses, upon the foremost of

which rode the postilion, while the coachman sat upon the third on the left. Within were some quilts folded, for two persons to sit upon, and a greater number it would not hold; in a word, it was such an equipage as any private gentleman might be supposed to maintain. In the court of the mosque were two hundred janizaries, with their high caps, worn upon solemn occasions, made of white felt, and ending in two points that fall down upon the back, but stiffened before with a silver plate curiously wrought and gilt. Besides these, were eighteen chiaus on horseback, with little black feathers in their turbans, fifty courtiers well dressed, and thirty mounted ballagis, with pyramidal caps of a cinamon colour. Several boftangis wore round red caps, and indeed all the attendants are distinguished by what they wear on their heads, for there is no uniformity in the other parts of their dress. The coach was surrounded by twelve obadiscis, belonging to the grand signior's bed-chamber, having little white caps edged with gold, and adorned with two plumes of different colours. The aga of the janizaries wore the same sort of cap edged with cloth of silver, and without feathers. Over and above all these attendants, were fourteen pages, called by the Turks *isciogan*, dressed after the Roman manner, in silk wrought with gold; under which they had vests with golden fringes, and breeches of crimson sattin. These walk a foot, and wear caps of silver gilt, in the form of chamber-pots, with black plumes standing upright before.

Prayers being ended, the doctor saw the grand signior Hamet II. come out of the mosque and step into the coach. He was of a low stature and brown complexion, corpulent, round faced; his black beard began to grow grey; he seemed to be about the age of fifty, wore a white garment,
and

and herons feathers in his turban, which was embellished with diamonds. The sclattar, who carries his sword and drives away the flies in summer, went into the coach with him and sat next the horses. Then he was saluted with the shouts of the people, and these had accompanied the disagreeable concert of music which was performed while he prayed in the mosque. The carriage passed thro' a lane of the janizaries, who stood in attitudes of reverence and humility, with their heads inclining to their bosoms; and he was followed by the chiaus and other officers in the order already described.

Hamet took pleasure in playing upon a Turkish instrument, like a guitarre, which he accompanied with his voice, to divert the melancholy he had contracted in an imprisonment of forty years.

On Saturday the 26th, Gemelli crossing both branches of the river Tungia, on two stone bridges, visited the great mosque called Gregui-Jenimaret, which is extremely magnificent, and endowed with vast revenues, expended in charitable uses, such as the instruction of children, and the maintenance of mad people, and the poor, to whom they distribute weekly one thousand eight hundred pounds of boiled rice, with a proportionable quantity of butcher's meat. That same day, the doctor dined with the French ambassador, in company with a gentleman of that nation called the count de Friol, and marquis of Orade, who attends the vizier when he takes the field, to improve the military discipline of the Turks, and direct the operations of the campaign.

Next day, our traveller went to see the palace of Caca Mustapha, once grand vizer, and strangled after the siege of Vienna, tho' married to the sultan's own sister, who still resided in the house, which was inferior to all the noted structures of Italy.

Thence he repaired to a vaulted place, a quarter of a mile in length, full of shoemaker's shops, the rent of which is paid to the mosque of sultan Selem that stands in the neighbourhood. His next excursion was to see the dervis dance at the mura-die or monastery of the rich monks, seated on a rising-ground within the city; and in his way, he saw a number of people endeavouring to have the best cut of a dead horse, which had just expired in the streets. Ascending the hill, he put off his shoes, according to the custom of the country, and entered the mosque, which, tho' small, was very neat and well ornamented. Then he visited the cells, and some other apartments, where he saw a great number of poor people receiving plates of boiled rice, with a little flesh and bread, as alms, distributed every Monday and Thursday. After noon-day-prayers, the superior, with the dervises or monks, went into a room near the mosque, in the midst of which was a square scaffold raised above the ground, and inclosed with banisters. There was another ten steps higher along the wall, and at one end of it a kind of closet, which eight dervises entering, played on pipes and beat drums, by way of accompaniment to one who sung; and when the music ceased, another of them preached with great violence of voice and gesture. At the upper end of the room, were two chairs, raised above the floor; in one of which the superior sat down, while the other was occupied by an old man in a red garment, at whose feet sat another senior in green. As for the rest of the dervises who continued on the scaffold, their habit is not uniform; yet all their caps must be of white wool, made in a conical form: tho' those of the superior and the two old men were distinguished by borders resembling the lower part of a turban, and they wore towels about their necks.

One of the dervises, upon the upper scaffold, began the ceremony of turning round, to a dismal tune; after which the superior expounded some verses of a book which were pronounced by a dervise who sat by his side, while the rest listened with their heads hanging down, in token of humility and devotion. This exposition being finished, the superior descended from his chair, and sat down cross-legged upon a carpet: the dervise renewed his dismal song from the scaffold, and recited something from a little book, in a tone still more dolorous; then was heard the music of the pipes and drums, to which the superior, and his companion clad in green, danced in a fantastic manner. When these ridiculous gesticulations were performed, and the superior had resumed his place, the eight dervises passed his chair and made a low reverence, which he returned standing; then laying aside their upper garments, so as to remain in a kind of short jacket and petticoat, they again passed in review before him one by one, and having repeated the obeisance, they began to turn round with their arms spread, and one foot fixed upon another, regulating the velocity of this painful vertigo, which continued half a quarter of an hour, by the faster or slower time of the music. The first whirl ceased when a certain signal was given; then the superior stood up and bowed to the performers, who returned the compliment and began the second rotation, which lasted as long as the first; and was succeeded by a third of the same duration. At length, the superior advancing with his old companion, whirled about on one foot in the same manner with great dexterity, while the instruments above played, and one of the eight dervises accompanied them with his voice; and his revolution ended with the usual prostration. Then an old man recited from a book; the superior

rior repeated every word ; the whole congregation answered in a frightful tone of acclamation ; the dervises kissed the superior's hand and withdrew ; and thus ended this very extraordinary piece of religious mummary.

Our traveller returning home from this strange ceremony, found a bundle of cloaths at the door of his apartment, which his landlady told him belonged to a Turk just arrived from Constantinople, who demanded the chamber, and threatened to turn out Gemelli, as a Christian dog and an infidel. Monsieur Vancleve, who provided this lodging for the doctor, had expostulated with this mussulman upon the iniquity of his demand, and plainly told him that the Frank who had hired the chamber was not a man to relinquish his right ; but the other would not hear reason : on the contrary, leaving his baggage at the door, he had gone to the cadì, to obtain an order for the expulsion of Gemelli, who, in the mean time, took possession of his apartment, which he resolved to maintain against all intrusion. The Turk finding the cadì deaf to his solicitations, returned and knocked at the door ; but our traveller refused admittance, and he was fain to take up his lodging under an open pent-house, where he was exposed to the extremity of the weather, which was excessively cold, the ground being covered with snow almost two feet in depth.

On Wednesday the 30th, our traveller saw the cham of Tartary, riding on a dun horse from the seraglio to his palace, that stood about six miles from Adrianople. He was of a middle stature, brown complexion, ferocious aspect, and about the age of fourscore. His habit was green, as well as his carpas or cap made in the Tartar fashion, on which were fixed two feathers crossing each other. He was attended by twenty of his
own

own servants on horseback, and the same number sent by the vizier to do him honour.

On Friday, January the 1st, 1694, the doctor had another opportunity of seeing the grand signior going to mosque; he was dressed in a garment of pale red silk; his cap was adorned with a number of jewels; he returned the salutation of the people by bowing his head, and alighted from the coach before the sclettar or sword-bearer: the cavalcade which attended him was disposed in a different manner from that which the doctor had seen the preceding Friday; the prayers lasted about an hour, and when the sultan came forth, in lieu of the cap he wore a green turban with a white border, and had put on a yellow silk vest.

What Tavernier relates of his wearing three plumes of feathers in his turban, is altogether without foundation, and, of consequence, that circumstance of his bestowing one of them upon the vizier, as a badge of sovereign command, when he takes the field at the head of the forces. That minister, on such occasions, passes under a high scaffold, upon which the grand signior is seated, then dismounting from his horse, prostrates himself upon the ground, and a vest or garment given by the sultan is thrown upon his back; and the same present is bestowed upon all the bashaws that go to war.

On Saturday, January the 2d, our traveller saw the prime vizier go to the seraglio; he was preceded by thirty Chiaus and twice as many Turks of note, who having come from their governments, made court to him for preferment; and he appeared in a red habit, mounted on a fine black horse, and followed by sixty servants on foot. Next day, he visited the palace of the musti, whom he saw go abroad in a coach, attended by twelve persons; he was then cloathed in green, and wore a large

turban of the same colour; but on solemn occasions he appears in a white robe.

By means of monsieur Grame, who had some acquaintance in the seraglio, Gemelli was permitted to see part of that structure. He first entered two stables near the palace, in one of which he saw fifty horses for the pages; in the other, the same number very carefully attended for the use of the sultan; an adjoining apartment contained saddles, bridles, targets, foot-cloths, and other rich furniture of gold and silver, adorned with rubies, emeralds and turquoise stones. Before the palace, is an area a mile in compass, in the midst of which is a fountain, and the pole on which they hoist the standard of Mahomet, in case of any mutiny or insurrection.

The seraglio, which in the Persian tongue signifies a royal house, is a regular structure built on a place near the river Tungia, about two miles in circuit, and furnished with seven gates, besides those belonging to the gardens, which extend several miles in circumference. A postage conducted them thro' the largest and most frequented gate, to an area of one hundred paces square, covered all round for the conveniency of those who pass from one gate to another. The doctor entering the first and second kitchens on the right, saw several kalvaggies or cooks in their white caps, dressing victuals for the grand signor and his court; and in the third, were the confectioners making sherbet and sweet-meats. Opposite to the great gate are the apartments of the Tscroglans or pages, like long halls, in which they perform all their exercises, with a balcony above for the women; but the third gate leads into the emperor's apartments, which are not allowed to be seen.

Hamet II. the reigning sultan, was altogether unacquainted with the world, in consequence of his long

ong imprisonment, but very much addicted to women; yet he delighted in doing justice, in punishing vice, and in rewarding merit. By his sultana he had two sons at a birth, of whom Ibrahim alone survived: but he had two nephews alive, the sons of his brother Mahomet IV. who were kept in confinement, according to the barbarous policy of the Ottoman family.

CH A P. V.

An account of the officers belonging to the imperial court.

THE apartments of the women are guarded by black eunuchs, of the most deformed figure and frightful aspect, chosen for their hideous deformity, and castrated close by the belly. They are very numerous, yet live in great regularity and subordination, under the command of a chief, called Kiclaragasi, or keeper of the virgins, who superintends the apartments of the women, and is of such great authority, that he speaks to the sultan whenever he pleases, and acquires vast treasures by sharing the presents which the bashaws make to the sultanas for their protection. Besides these, there are a great number of white eunuchs cut in the same manner, who take care of the grand signor's lodgings, under a chief called capi-aga, who is always near the sultan's person, introduces all ambassadors, and acquires vast wealth, because no person can go in or come out from the apartments without his permission. Nor are these miserable wretches confined to the sultan's seraglio; great numbers are distributed thro' all Turkey, as the keepers of private harems, and they are chiefly furnished from the kingdoms of Assan, Butan, Pegu, Aracan, and Golconda, the poor inhabi-

tants of which cause their children to be cut for sale. As many die of the operation, those who are castrated close to the belly will fetch six hundred crowns a-piece; whereas those who are deprived of testicles only, will hardly sell for the sixth part of that price. As for the blacks, they are supplied from the coast of Afric, and valued in proportion to their natural defects; but, so wretched are these poor creatures, that they cannot discharge their urine, without the help of a pipe thrust into the passage.

The grand vizier himself cannot see the sultan, without being conducted by the capi-agasi, who by a privilege peculiar to himself, wears a turban, and rides on horseback within the seraglio: he attends the emperor to the door of the sultana's apartment, and is allowed ten zecchines a day for his table.

Next to him in authority are the four nozadabaschi, or governors of the forty pages belonging to the bed-chamber; namely, the sera-agasi, who has the charge of all the grand signior's apartments, and is chief of the pages who keep the linen, and attend the sultan when he travels: his deputy, called seraikisadasi, whose business it is to change the carpets of the seraglio, every half year; the chaznadar-baschi, or emperor's privy-purse-bearer; and the kilargi-baschi, or chief of the pages of the kilar, who keeps the sherbet and liquors for the emperor's own drinking. The other officers of the seraglio are, the great falconer, called dogangi-baschi; the dokedar, who dresses the emperor; the kikabdar, who holds his stirrup; the sellettar, who carries his scymitar; the hammargi-baschi, who takes care of the baths; the ciamaci-baschi, who superintends the washing of the linen; and gentbeg, chief of the bowmen, who practise shooting every Friday, in the area before the palace.

lace. These posts are filled from Iseiogians, and wear cloaths according to their own fancy; but, a long red cap falling back, distinguishes the bo-stangis, some of whom look to the gardens of the seraglio, while others take care of the horses; and a third set row in the barges, when the emperor takes his diversion upon the water: they are azamogians, or young Christian slaves taken in war, or payed in tribute; nevertheless their chiefs are greatly respected by the bashaws, who purchase his good-will with considerable presents, because he is a personal favourite with the sultan, in consequence of being near his person, and steering his barge when he is on the water. A long conical cap, of a cinnamon colour, is the distinguishing badge of the baltagis, who cut wood, attend the grand signior on horseback, and stand at the gates of the first and second courts of the seraglio: tho' these last are likewise known by the name of capigis, and their chief or bafa executes the emperor's commands.

Those who wear the white cap, ending in a sharp point, are called halvagi, and employed in the kitchens, under the authority of the kifargi-baschi; tho' every distinct kitchen has its own supervisor, called aragi-baschi, besides the muchickenuri, or proveditor who furnishes the kitchens and tables of ambassadors, according to the direction of the grand vizier. The last officer of note is the kastaler-agasi, or director of the infirmary, who takes notice of all that enter or go out of the seraglio, and takes care that no wine is introduced.

All these officers and servants, that sometimes amount to ten thousand, are born of christian parents, and either bought or enslaved by the bashaws of the provinces, who present them to the grand signior: the handsomest of these are educated

cated in the seraglio, trained up in the Mahometan religion, and divided into two classes; namely, the azamoglans, or stronger sort, bred up to the offices of baltagis, halvagis, and bostangis, and the iscioglans, being those of the better sort, designed for the greater employments of the empire, and chosen for their superior capacity. They pass thro' four chambers called odas, in which they learn their exercises, under the inspection of the white eunuchs, by whom they are cruelly beaten for the least fault, and otherwise treated with great severity; so that their patience is sufficiently tried before they arrive at the fourth chamber, from whence they are taken to fill the highest posts in the empire. But, the most interesting part of the seraglio is constituted by about five or six hundred beautiful maidens, either taken in war, payed in tribute, or sent by the bashaws as presents for the pleasure of the sultan.

Of all the bashaws the four principal are the vizier aseni, or grand vizier, the caimacan, governor of Constantinople, the bassa of the sea, and the aga of the janizaries: these officers are in such great authority, that they often depose the sultan; and yet, for very small offences, the emperor will frequently deprive them of their lives. The vizier is distinguished in the field by three horse-tails, by way of standard; but the other bashaws, as well as the begs, have but two; whereas, the grand signior, when he commands in person, orders seven to be displayed, in order to denote his dominion over seven parts of the world. Those horse-tails are said to have been first used in a battle, during which the Turkish standard being lost, the general cutting off an horse's tail, ordered it to be fastened to a pole, and advanced against the enemy, over whom he obtained a complete victory.

The

The grand vizier is general of the armies, keeper of the great seal, president of the divan, and prime-minister: the caimacan or governor of Constantinople is his lieutenant, and performs his functions in his absence: the bassa of the sea is admiral of the fleet, and commands the begs or governors of the maritime provinces, as well as the captains of the grand signior's gallies.

The aga of the janizaries, called by the Turks Vingeri Agasi, is the only person who dares approach the sultan, without crossing his hands upon his stomach, and commands the formidable body of the janizaries, amounting to one hundred thousand men.

The begler-begs act like sovereigns in general governments, having under their command sangiac-begs, or governors of particular provinces.

The spahis and zachinis are considerable bodies of horse, subsisting upon lands allotted to them by the grand signior. The chiaus are messengers who attend the sultan on horseback, and are dispatched occasionally with his commands. The emerahur-baschi acts as first gentleman-usher in the seraglio, and goes before the grand signior when he appears in public. The caragi-baschi is chief of the tax-gatherers, who, for defraying the public expence, exacts five ducats a head from every Christian (Franks excepted) and Jew that resides in the Levant, while the Armenians are quit at an easy rate.

The muphti is the chief of their religion as well as of their law, in the distribution of which he shares with the cadi, or chief-justice.

The cadeteschers of Natolia and Romania are the only judges that can try the soldiers; and to these are subordinate in civil affairs, the mullaks, or judges of great cities, as well as the cadis and the

the naipis, who administer justice in particular towns and villages.

The priests that serve in the mosques are called imans; the readers of the law are known by the name of hogias: the scheikis are the preachers, and toe muizins call the people to prayer from the minarets. The dervices are a kind of monks, tho' they do not live in monasteries, but in their own houses, with their wives and children, upon an allowance granted by the sultan; yet they are obliged to repair at certain hours to their monasteries.

C H A P. VI.

The author's journey to Constantinople.

GEMELLI having taken his leave of the baron de Chateaufneuf, the French ambassador, hired horses for himself and his man, at five ducats a piece, and setting out for Constantinople, with a small caravan of forty people, lay the first night at the village of Hapsa, after having rode twenty miles through plains covered with snow. Next day his journey was much more fatiguing and disagreeable; for he was quite frozen a-horseback before they took up their quarters in the town of Bergasi, about five and thirty miles distant from the place they left in the morning. On the third day they travelled but fifteen miles, to the village of Calestron: the fourth, which was Thursday, brought them twenty miles farther to Chiorla; on Friday they reached the shore of the streight, passed thro' the village of Siverli, and lodged at Burgados, after a journey of five and twenty miles. On Saturday, having travelled fifteen miles, they passed through Check-Mangia, a village situated upon the streight, from which there is an inlet about eight miles

miles in compass; and over this there are four stone bridges : and here is a great fishery ; for the people close up the whole mouth of this inlet, except a small space in the middle, with palisadoes, and catch the fish by means of a wooden house placed in the gap. When they had travelled eight miles farther, they passed over another bridge of the same sort, where also abundance of fish is caught in the same manner.

On Sunday, after a progress of ten miles farther, over hill and dale, the doctor arrived at Constantinople, and was obliged to lie upon boards in a Greek's house at Galata, because the inn was full of company : and during this whole journey, far from finding the civility and hospitality so much extolled by Tavernier, he paid every night at the rate of two carlines (about one shilling) for the boards he lay upon, and fared in other respects as at a common inn, tho' there was hardly any conveniency for dressing victuals, and even little good provision to be had for money. It was, in consequence of this hard living, that Gemelli, when he hired a room in the inn, ate so voraciously at the ordinary, that a Frenchman turning to his companions, said, " This man eats like the devil himself."

Constantinople, the metropolis of the Ottoman empire, called by the Turks Stamboul, or Stambol, from the answer made by the inhabitants of Romelia, who being asked whither they were bound, replied, *Εἰς τὴν πόλιν* ; *eis ten polin* ; that is, " to the city : " Constantinople, I say, is situated on the streight of the Black Sea, formerly called the Thracian Bosphorus, in forty-two degrees of latitude, of a triangular figure, two sides of which are washed by the sea, forming the finest port in Europe. It rises like antient Rome, on seven hills, which greatly contribute to its beauty, and the healthi-

healthiness of its situation ; it extends about fifteen miles in compass, including the seraglio and its gardens, and is said to contain about a million of souls. Tho' the houses in general are low and ill-built of mud and timber, which render them subject to fires, the city is dignified with lofty mosques, palaces, and public structures of great magnificence, as well as adorned with several fine fountains of excellent water, conveyed from a great distance in curious aqueducts, and with bazars or markets, abounding with all sorts of merchandise, and provision of fish, flesh, game, fruit, and bread, excellent in their kinds, at very reasonable rates.

In this capital the grand signior has two seraglios, in one of which, called the old seraglio, are shut up the women of his predecessor, and the other is the place of his residence when he lives at Constantinople. It is situated in the eastern part of the city, washed on two sides by the sea, and surrounded by a single wall with old towers, in some of which the azamoglans keep guard, and hinder all persons from approaching. On the top of these turrets the sultan has built a summer-house, from whence he enjoys a most delightful prospect of Asia. The apartments are confused and inconvenient, the gardens irregularly planted with cypress and other trees : towards the sea are some galleries, cased on the outside with marble, and painted and gilt within, where the grand signior takes the air when he comes to divert himself with fishing. On the point that lies opposite to Scuturi are several pieces of cannon, planted level with the ground for the defence of the place ; and here lie several barges, prettily gilt and decorated for the service and diversion of the sultan ; besides a number of smaller gates that open all around the seraglio, the three principal are those of St. Sophia, that

that lead to as many spacious courts. In the first of these are the apartments of the azmoglans, and the infirmary for the slaves of the seraglio; the middle part of the second court is planted with cypress-trees, and on the sides are the kitchens of the seraglio, the stables, the divan, or council-chamber, the hafna, or treasury, and the odes or lodgings for the iscioglans. In the third court is a great hall where the sultan gives audience to the ambassadors; and farther in are the odaliche, or apartments of the maiden slaves kept for his pleasure, and inaccessible to all but himself and the eunuchs that attend them.

On the other side of the streight, which is but half a mile broad, stands the city of Galata, as the suburbs of Constantinople; its walls extend two miles in circuit; the site is partly on hill, and partly on dale; the buildings are elegant and commodious, and on the top of the highest eminence, stands a castle, by means of which the Venetians kept possession of the city for eight years. Here the greatest part of the Franks reside, and enjoy liberty of conscience, and the free exercise of their religion, under a catholic patriarch, served by jesuits, capuchins, dominicans and recolets. A number of European Christians reside also in Peza adjoining to Galata, under the immediate protection of the ambassadors of the empire, France, England, Venice, and Holland.

Gemelli having visited these places, crossed the streight to see a monastery of dervises, in the village of Biscitari, and in his return saw another seraglio, built by sultan Mahomet, but at present running to ruin. Then he repaired to Frondalci, where fish is taken in great plenty, and from thence went to the village of Topana, where he viewed their foundery for cannon, and arsenal, at the gate of which was a prodigious large culverin, and an-

other

other piece of three different bores, which discharged three balls at once.

His next excursion was to Constantinople, with a Jew interpreter, who conducted him to the mosque of St. Sophia, part of which the Turks have destroyed, preserving only the dome, or middle part of the old church, one hundred and thirteen feet in diameter : about the mosque are two rows of galleries, supported by a number of pillars. The great cupola is raised upon arches, sustained by large columns cased with marble; the arches and part of the body of the mosque are of mosaic work, exhibiting several figures, and the pavement and pulpit are of marble; and on the right of the niche is a good closet, to which the grand signior ascends by a private stair-case. In this mosque the Turks keep a stone, on which (they say) the Virgin washed the linen of the infant Jesus; and they shew you the tomb of the emperor Constantine, illuminated with a great number of lamps.

The doctor having gratified the iman with ten paraas, was permitted to ascend to the first gallery, by a large arched marble stair-case, where he found seven spaces like chapels, and on every side three arches that leave a large interval between the wall and the gallery. Every arch, on the inside, is decorated with five columns of green marble, besides four of a larger size, of white marble, on both sides next the wall. Over the great gate, which makes the seventh arch, are four other columns of green marble. The arches of the gallery are of mosaic work, but the figures of the saints and angels have been defaced by the Turks, and their places filled up with Arabic inscriptions.

Two long arches lead to this famous temple : at the end of the first are two gates, and four in the middle; the second, which is mosaic, has five in front

front and two on the sides; within it are nine doors, the middlemost of which is of brass: the two on the sides are open, and the other six kept shut; and besides these, there are four on the sides, and two behind the niche, or high altar, opposite to the great seraglio.

At the angles are four minorets; and before the front is a porch where the mahometan women sometimes say their prayers. In a word, the structure is so prodigious, and the walls so thick, that it seems to have been originally intended for a fortress, rather than for a place of worship.

Besides the dwellings of the imans, we see on the left side, detached from the mosque, the tombs of several sultans and their children, rising in cupolas covered with lead, and painted within; the walls are cased with marble; the floor is covered with carpets, and each is illuminated with two great flambeaux.

Gemelli having examined these particulars of St. Sophia, went next day to see the mosque of sultan Hamet in the Hippodrome, which, tho' smaller, exceeds the other in beauty and magnificence. The Hippodrome, now called Atmedan, where the soldiers exercise, is a large space, in the middle of which appear the figure of three serpents intertwining, a piece of excellent workmanship, which the barbarians have not yet destroyed. A little lower stands a tall obelisk, almost consumed by age; and on the other side a pyramid, erected on four round pillars of brass a span high, having a pedestal made of one square piece of marble, inscribed all round with Greek and Latin verses, some of which are still legible, as the following.

- “ Difficilis quondam Dominis parere ferenis
- “ Jussus, & extinctis palmam portare tyrannis,
- “ Omnia Theodosio cedunt, sobolique perenni.”

The

The figure of the emperor Theodosius stands on the top of this obelisk, which rises about fifty feet high, and exhibits a number of hieroglyphics, which evince it to be of Egyptian workmanship.

From the Atmedan the doctor went to see the Jassir Bazar, or slave-market, which is a place enclosed, having trees in the middle, and around it walks or galleries, under which are the slaves and their sellers, who hold them by the end of a cloth; and, after having prayed for the grand signior, the crier proclaims the price of each; then he who has a mind to buy, uncovers the slave's face, and examines all the different parts of his or her body, as a dealer handles the cattle he wants to purchase.

From hence our traveller repaired to the Bisciften, a covered place full of rich shops, exhibiting a brilliant shew of cloths, arms, and horse-furniture, adorned with embroidery and jewels: and, in his return to Galata, took a view of the Janisfarchi, on the shore of the streight, a structure consisting of two long arches, containing shops of druggists and linen-drapers, where the plague generally breaks out, the air being moist and unwholesome. Next day he returned to Constantinople, and visited the celebrated mosque of the favourite sultana, mother to the reigning emperor, a building of incredible beauty and elegance: and his next expedition was to the old quarter or corps du Garde of the janizaries, called Esquiodalar, inclosed with high walls, and affording lodgings for some thousands of janizaries and their officers. In the middle is a great court, with several fountains for their use: and there is another quarter called Gnegni Odar, or New House, where the rest of them reside.

After these excursions, Gemelli visited the mosques of Soliman and Bajazet, crossed the streight to Scutaret, which is a large, open, pleasant village, well supplied

supplied with bazars, greens, and fruit ; and from thence repaired to Leander's town, called by the Turks Chisculafi, situated in the midst of the streight, on a plain rock, where, nevertheless, there is fresh water. He afterwards went to survey the famous pillar in the square of Auret Bazar, erected in honour of the emperor Arcadius and Honorius : it consists of several pieces sculptured in basso relievo, like Trajan's pillar at Rome, and secured by iron hoops, which prevent it from falling to ruin. Within there is a winding stair-case to the top, and a space in which one may walk round the capital. The Turks would not suffer Gemelli to take its altitude, but, as near as he could guess, it might be about one hundred and forty-seven feet high. He then went to see the aqueduct called Chemer, raised on a great number of brick arches ; and passed through Visir-Xan, a great square building, full of shops in which linen is printed. In this neighbourhood stands a pillar of red marble, sixty spans high, erected in the year 440, by Constantine, whose statue was placed on the top, from whence it fell down. The pedestal is enclosed with a wall, and inscribed with Greek letters, signifying the date of its erection : it is surrounded with eight wreaths of stone running up to the top, and hooped with iron to prevent its falling a sacrifice to the ravages of time. Gemelli thence proceeded to the Almedan, to see the palace built by Ibrahim Bassa, son-in-law, and favourite to the sultan Soliman II. This structure stands on the side of the Hippodrome, and is said to contain six hundred apartments ; but all access to it is denied to strangers : hither the grand signior comes to behold the public sports, at the circumcision of the Ottoman princes.

Next day the doctor encompassed the whole city, and in this circuit saw the place called the Seven
Towers,

Towers, a state prison furnished with good accommodation for hostages, and those delinquents whom the sultan does not chuse to put to death. Here the sultan Ibrahim was strangled by the janizaries who mutinied in the year 1648, and Osman met with the same fate in the same place in the year 1622. This is a square castle, which has been built by the Christians, as appears from the mutilated figures of angels and saints, still visible in basso relievo on the walls. Our traveller likewise saw the ruins of a building said to be the palace of Constantine, near the gate of Agri Capsi, among which a young fellow had, about seven years before, found a large diamond that was sold for a groat, and afterwards appeared to be worth one hundred thousand crowns, consequently was seized by the sultan. The Esqui-Serrai is a building, in which the women belonging to the former sultan are kept for life, unless some one of them happens to be given in marriage to a bashaw. The seraglio and its gardens are encompassed by an high wall two miles in circuit, and the gate is guarded by janizaries and capigis.

Gemelli, as he returned from a celebrated mosque, called Scisade-Gramisi, built by the sultan's son, was pursued by two janizaries, who, after having searched his pockets, conducted him as a spy into the presence of a certain officer, who examined him in the Italian language; and being informed that the doctor travelled out of curiosity, dismissed him on account of his being a stranger, and advised him to make the best of his way to Galata, and never return to Constantinople. Indeed nothing could be more hazardous than our author's strolling about the streets without a Turkish conductor; especially at that time, when Constantinople was governed by a brutal caimacan, a professed enemy of the Christians, who had ordered a Frenchman

to be bastinadoed for wearing yellow shoes, and even threatened to punish the domestics of foreign ambassadors for the smallest offence they should happen to commit: nay, the Dutch ambassador himself, who was fond of shooting pheasants, which are in great plenty at Belgrade, within six miles of the city, was given to understand by this brutal mussulman, that if ever he should go thither again for that diversion, he would cause him to be hanged before the gate, without any ceremony.

Thus cautioned, Gemelli returned with great expedition to Galata, and in his way visited the house and church of the Greek patriarch, which last is narrow, dark, and low, lighted by a few silver lamps; on the left is the patriarch's seat, raised upon four steps, and on the right a fragment of our Saviour's pillar.

Next day the doctor hired a boat to divert himself on the streight, from whence he enjoyed a noble prospect of Constantinople and the neighbouring towns. He went ashore at the arsenal, where he saw a number of gallies, galliots, and brigantines on the stocks, besides those that were afloat, and twenty men of war of the line, built in the Black Sea. The wet docks are extremely convenient; and close by the streight, stands the house of the capitan bashaw, a very elegant and commodious structure. The shore of this streight is adorned with a number of pleasure-houses, and in particular with the famous palace and garden of Serrai Badiscia, surrounded with fine rows of cypress-trees, and other gaudy ornaments which attract and delight the eye of every beholder.

In a few days after this expedition, our author had the satisfaction of hearing that the caimacan was removed from his government, on account of his brutality to mussulmen, Jews, and Christians,

whom he had oppressed without distinction for about three months: that same day Gemelli met with the son of Don Joseph Marchese of Messina, who exercised the trade of a vintner at the village of Carachioy, where his father had earned his bread in the same manner, before he was released from his captivity.

In consequence of the caimacan's deposition, the doctor ventured to cross over once more to Constantinople to visit Marcian's pillar, which stands in the court-yard of a house belonging to a private Turk, near the quarter of the janizaries. It is one piece of variegated marble, about fifteen spans high, with its capital of the Corinthian order, on which was a square stone representing four eagles at the four corners; but he did not see the Latin inscription on the pedestal, which was sunk into the ground.

C H A P. VII.

The author's voyage to Smyrna, from whence he departs for Bursa.

GEMELLI intending to go by land to Persia with the caravan, embarked on board of a Turkish chamber, bound for Smyrna, which, after a run of thirty miles, came to an anchor in an open road on the side of Natolia. The wind shifting next day, they were obliged to tack off the island of Marmora, and four others, that supply almost all Constantinople with wine, at a very moderate price, three pints being sold for about the value of three farthings. They were detained three days by contrary winds, before they arrived at Gallipoli, where Gemelli was again entertained at

at the house of the Jewish vice-council, and that same evening Uffin-Vizer-Bassa entered the city with a retinue of two hundred persons a horseback, in his way to Constantinople, to supply the place of the deposed caimacan, who was sent to the government of Derberker, metropolis of Mesopotamia.

On Friday, February the 5th, the doctor proceeded on his voyage, and going ashore at the castle of Natolia, was very rudely treated by the French vice-consul, who represented him as an impostor to the aga; but, notwithstanding his malice, that officer suffered our traveller to go on board unmolested; and on Tuesday the vessel was obliged to put in at Tenedos, where he found two Frenchmen, with a Venetian and his wife dressed in man's apparel; and met with good cheer, and excellent Muscadine wine very cheap, at the house of a Greek priest who kept entertainment for travellers.

From hence the vessel set sail on Monday, in company with several other Turkish chambers, entered the straits of Baba, and next day arrived at Focia, where the doctor hired two horses for a piastre, to carry him to Smyrna, which was at the distance of forty miles; however, the wind being fair next morning, he resolved to go by sea, and going out of the harbour of this small town, where there is safe riding for ships, he saw a little castle, with nine pieces of cannon level with the surface of the water. In the afternoon they arrived at Smyrna, after a tedious passage of one and twenty days, owing to the ignorance and sloth of the Turkish sailors, who at the same time treat their Christian passengers with great insolence and contempt.

Gemelli hired a room at the khan of the Armenians, where the Persian caravan puts up, and, during Shrovetide, was sumptuously entertained by the French, Dutch, and English consuls, who main-

tained a friendly intercourse one with another notwithstanding the war which raged between their respective nations; but of all these the French consul is of the highest consideration among the people of the country.

On the second day after Gemelli's arrival, the shock of an earthquake was felt at Smyrna, and repeated next day with the same violence: while he staid in this place a caravan arrived from Persia, consisting of one hundred and twenty camels laden with silk; but as the merchants would not venture to set out with a small company, for fear of robbers, our author altered his design of travelling through Natolia. Meanwhile he amused himself very agreeably with shooting and other diversions, under the auspices of the European consuls and factors, until his entertainment was interrupted by a very odd accident, which rendered him more cautious of going abroad. He was summoned before the French consul by one Brancalione of Ancona, who insisted upon Gemelli's being John Massacueva of Messina, of whom Brancalione had received some goods, which were seized by the custom-house of Smyrna, consequently the said Brancalione demanded, that the receipt he had given should be restored. Tho' the doctor did all that lay in his power to undeceive him, by telling his name and country, and shewing his hand writing, which was different from that of Massacueva, the Anconese would not be satisfied, but summoned him a second time before the consul, who actually believed his assertion, tho' he himself was well acquainted with Massacueva; so much, it seems, did that Sicilian resemble Gemelli, who having used all other remonstrances in vain, at length conducted the Anconese to his lodgings, opened his trunks, and produced such writings and credentials as convinced Brancalione of his mistake.

The doctor, notwithstanding this explanation, being afraid that the suspicion of the Anconese might recur, hired two horses for himself and his servant for fifteen piastres, and agreed to pay half that sum for his baggage; then he took leave of all his friends, and set out for Bursa, the capital of Bythinia, with a caravan of an hundred and ten horses and mules, which every fifteen days departs from Smyrna on this journey. On the first day, which was Tuesday the 9th, they travelled thirty miles over hill and dale, and lay at Manasia, a city as large as Smyrna, governed by a cadi, and overlooked by an old ruinous castle. Here Gemelli was fain to spread his little portable bed upon the bare ground, and lie in his boots, that he might be the better defended from the extreme cold, which seemed to have no effect upon the hardy Turks, who lay snoring in the open air, at the foot of a mountain covered with snow. Next day they rode along a causeway, made at a great expence over marshes, at the farther end of which they crossed a large river on a wooden bridge, and lodged with their beasts in a caravanfera, at the village of Cunac, or, as the Turks call it, Balamuc. On Thursday, they travelled two and thirty miles in ten hours, without halting, so that Gemelli was obliged to use his pannel for a table, and eat as he jogged along. His bed was that night made in the manger of the caravanfera: nevertheless the Turks were civil to him, and a Moor of Tunis treated him with melons and coffee. Friday's journey was over uncouth mountains, deep covered with snow, which rendered travelling very uneasy and unsafe; yet, when they had rode about four and twenty miles, they rested about noon at Curiungiach, a village situated among those mountains, and found provision very reasonable; tho' the doctor was scandalized at the insolence of the catargis or mule-drivers, who, when

their cattle are tardy, drive them on with the appellation of geaour, which signifies infidel, and is applied indiscriminately to the asses and the Christians.

On Saturday they travelled thirty-three miles, over snow-clad rocks, and lay at Mindoyra, seated in a fruitful plain: their next stage extended three and thirty miles over naked mountains to Sufegreli, a miserable place, consisting of a few thatched houses, near a great river, tho' adorned with two stately caravanferas. On Monday the 15th they proceeded thro' a plain fifteen miles, to the village of Hiermurgia, where they lodged in a Turk's house, because there was no khan for the accommodation of travellers: next day they made an equal progress thro' dirty roads to Lubat, which by its walls and towers appears to be an antient city, seated on the river, over which there has been a stately stone bridge, now in ruins. Of five Jews that travelled with the caravan, the Turkish tax-gatherer in this place made one a prisoner, because he could not produce the billet specifying that he had paid his head-money or tribute, which for a rich man amounts to four zecchines, while those in ordinary circumstances are taxed at half that sum, and even the poor must pay one fourth of this imposition. Here they embarked upon the river, which is about a quarter of a mile broad, the outlet of a lake thro' which they passed in sight of several villages, and after a run of four and twenty miles joined the muletiers at Nacilar, from whence they advanced six miles farther, and lay at the cunac of Hassam-Aga-Chioy, in a stable that was too little to contain their beasts, tho' they were by this time greatly diminished in number, because the greatest part of the caravan had parted from them at Sufegreli for Sardac, Gallipoli, and Adrianople.

Next day, being Thursday the 18th, after having rid eighteen miles, they arrived at the city of Bursa, or Prusa, seated at the foot of Mount Olympus. This was the court of the antient kings of Bythynia before it was subdued by Orchanes, the Ottoman emperor, in the year 1300, who established it the metropolis of his empire before Constantinople was taken. At the back of it stands Mount Olympus, extremely high, the top of which is always covered with snow, tho' there are excellent pomegranates about midway; and at the bottom, a number of delightful gardens; and from this mountain flows the river Rhindacus, the greatest of all those that fall into the Propontis.

Bursa, the native country of Asclepiades and Dion Prusius, surnamed Chrysofotomus, may, for its baths, be called the Puzzuolo of Bithynia: it appears irregular, as being built upon part of two mountains. On a high rock stands the palace of the grand signior, enclosed by a double wall, with towers at proper distances, but now falling to ruin, thro' the negligence and laziness of the Turks: and this site commands an agreeable prospect of the country, around, planted with vines, and adorned with gardens and villages, watered with pleasant streams and rivulets.

Gemelli having hired a Jew to be his conductor, made a progress thro' the city, which is larger, more populous, and better built than Smyrna. He visited the bazaar or exchange, the rich bazars, and the seraglio, in which the sultans formerly resided, tho' now going to ruin; the mosque of Amurath-beg, in which are five tombs of sultans; and then he made an excursion to the celebrated baths, about half an hour's walk from the city. The first, called in the Turkish language Capligia, comprehends several apartments: in the first, where the bathers undress upon sofas, is a good fountain of cold water;

ter; and from hence are two doors leading to the bath. On the left is a bed-chamber, for such as chuse to stay all night, and other conveniences, with cold and hot fountains. Farther on is another room, the roof of which, like the rest, is covered with a cupola full of vent-holes, through which the heat evaporates. Here is a fountain in the middle; and on the sides three small ones lukewarm: and near it is a third room, very small, with three other springs of water: from hence the people go down by two pair of stairs to the bath, which is seven spans in depth, of a round form, covered with a cupola full of vent-holes, and around it are seven springs of hot water, which they are obliged to temper with cold element, otherwise it would be intollerable. The women's bath is separated from this, tho' on Mondays the two sexes exchange their baths; and here Turkish waiters attend to wash, scrub, and shave the bathers. At the distance of a stone's throw there is another bath called Chiuchiurtli, the water of which is accounted medicinal, accommodated with a sweating-room and other conveniencies, tho' not so elegant as the first, which is paved with marble stones of different colours. Next day, our traveller visited a third bath, at the distance of three miles from the city, reckoned mineral, and a sovereign cure for many distempers, and constructed pretty nearly in the same manner with the other two. In his return he went to Bugar-baschi, to see the services turn round, and entered the mosque of Uli-giami, in the middle of which is a great fountain, surrounded with banisters, a venerable structure, said to have been built by the first sultan that settled at Bursa. These were the most remarkable particulars which Gemelli observed at Bursa, which is governed by a molli or cadi, who is changed every year. The air is not very salutary, be-
cause

cause the city stands near a number of morasses, and standing-waters, from which a thick fog rises every morning : but provision is reasonable ; and there is great plenty of flesh, fish, bread, and excellent fruit.

On Saturday the 20th, Gemelli set out for Montagna, which is situated partly on a hill, and partly in the plain, on the shore of a bay made by the streight, thirty miles in compass ; and next day embarked on board of a Turkish caich or bark with three oars, being honoured with the company of a Turkish dervise, covered with sheep-skins. On his head he wore a white cap, with long strings tied about his neck ; from his waist hung several pieces of marble ; his right arm was adorned with a bracelet of the same : in his hand he carried a wand tipped with a piece of ivory to scratch his back, together with a thick club, and by his side hung a horn which he blew occasionally.

After having sailed and rowed with little success, they landed on the Romelia shore near a mill, where our author took up his lodging ; and in the morning, leaving his baggage to the care of his servant, he took his passage in a small boat for Galata, to which he next day transported his equipage, after having been obliged to pay the duties of the custom-house.

Gemelli's purpose in returning to Constantinople was to embark for Trebezond on the Black Sea, with some French missionaries, and he accordingly hired a part in the cabin of a Greek saic for himself and his man, at the rate of twenty-five piastres ; tho' much against the inclination of the good fathers, who did not choose to be incommoded. This bargain being made near the castles built on the opposite sides of Europe and Asia, where the Streight is but a mile over, the doctor sent his luggage aboard, and amused himself in the mean time in visiting Constantinople and the curiosities on the other shore, till Friday, April the 2d

when landing at Darfena, to see a fleet of brigantines and galliots designed to serve against the emperor on the Danube, he was seized by a Turk, and carried before a French renegado captain, who after having examined him touching his business, conducted him to the house of the capitan bassa; and by order of that officer, he was sent to the bath or prison, where the slaves are kept. There he was rummaged by the jailor, who examined whether or not he was circumcised, accused him of being a spy, and even tied him up in order to be bastinadoed, tho' that operation was not performed; and notwithstanding the minute inquiry of the Turk, the doctor found means to conceal his watch and twenty zecchines, so as that they were not observed. He was, however, loaded with chains, and conducted to the house of an Armenian baker, where he passed the night on the bare boards, in a series of very dreadful reflections: in two days, he was removed to another place where the bread is delivered out to the slaves; and there he lay on a Polander's cloak that swarmed with vermin. Tho' he was forbid to write or talk, he made shift to send an account of his imprisonment to monsieur Mener, a French merchant of Marseilles, who, together with the deputies of the French nation, waited on the capitan bassa, and obtained his release, in consequence of assuring the admiral, that Gemelli was not a Venetian, but a Neapolitan, travelling out of curiosity. In consequence of this representation, his chains were knocked off, and he found himself delivered from that dreary prison where he had lived several days in the midst of a thousand miserable slaves; the clanking of whose chains and the miseries of whose situation, had impressed him with a lively idea of the state of the damned: nor was this imprisonment the only mortification he had undergone;

for,

for, in the mean time, the faic had failed with his baggage, and even left the jesuits behind, who delayed going aboard until it was too late.

The Turks believe in God the creature of Heaven and Earth, and in a future state of rewards and punishments, the first consisting in the embraces of fine women, and in plenty of exquisite meats that will produce no excrement. They adore Mahomet as the favourite prophet of God, and allow of the decalogue as part of his holy Alcoran. Their sabbath is Friday, on which, however, every man labours at his trade; and they are obliged to pray five times a day. They begin their fast of Ramadan with the new moon in April, during which, they alledge, the Alcoran descended from Heaven; while this continues, they abstain from food and drink in the day time, but spend the night in eating voraciously. The fast is succeeded by the feast of Bairam, which they celebrate with public rejoicings. They are very ostentatious in building mosques and hospitals, give part of their income in charities, and by bathing frequently, imagine they purify their souls from sin. Their sons are circumcised at the age of seven or eight, and this practice they maintain in imitation of Abraham, whose law is recommended to them by Mahomet. They are allowed to have four married wives each, at one time, besides as many concubines as they can maintain; and every husband can repudiate his wife, but after having dismissed the same woman three times, he cannot espouse her again, until she shall be married and divorced from another man. He must restore the wife's portion, when he turns her away, and in case she shall be pregnant, maintain the fruits of her womb; and all his children, whether by wife or concubine, are alike legitimate. With respect to Jesus Christ, the Turks believe he was a great

prophet, born of the virgin Mary, conceived by divine inspiration, and that he was not crucified, but taken up into Heaven, from whence he will descend before the end of the world to confirm the law and religion of Mahomet. They pray for the dead, and invoke their saints, to whom they pay great honours, and many of them imagine the soul and body continue joined to the day of judgment. They respect Jerusalem as the native place of many prophets, but yield extraordinary adoration to Mecca, where Mahomet was born, and to Medina, where he died and lies buried: which places they visit in pilgrimage with great devotion. They use no bells, but, at the hour of prayer, the priest ascends their minarets, and give notice to the people in a loud voice.

The Turks are haughty, insolent, brutal, deceitful, lazy, avaritious, ignorant, and inveterate enemies to the Christians. Their trials are summary, and their causes always decided in favour of those who bribe highest; for, all their judges and officers are venal, corrupted, and rapacious; yet, their laws are reasonable, were they executed with impartiality. A thief is condemned to be hanged, a murderer to be beheaded, an heretic to be burnt, a traitor to be impaled, a maimer undergoes the law of retaliation, a person convicted of perjury is led thro' the city on ass back in his shirt, with his face to the tail, which he holds in his hands, his face besmeared with dirt, and his shoulders loaded with stinking guts and garbage; then he is branded on the cheek and forehead, and rendered incapable of bearing testimony for the future. As their trials are short, so their executions are speedy, for there lies no appeal even from the cadi of a village; and if several Christians should happen to kill a Turk, after one is executed, the rest may purchase a pardon.

The

The janizaries or infantry are armed with musquet and scymitar; the spahis or horsemen have bows and arrows, swords and pistols; but the Asian soldiers fight with lances, axes, and javelins; they are no strangers to the use of cannon, and charge with great fury, tho' in such a disorderly manner, that if their first and second onset be sustained, they will hardly rally and repeat the attack.

It is difficult to ascertain the yearly revenue of the grand signior, which not only arises from a great number of kingdoms in Asia, Europe, and Africa, but is also derived from the spoils of bassas and other disgraced ministers of the empire, and these fluctuate at different times. Every man who obtains an employment of any consequence, is obliged to make a considerable present to the emperor, as well as to the chief sultana, the musti, grand vizier, caimacan, and other persons in favour. In order to defray this expence, the bassa is often obliged to borrow money of the Jews at exorbitant interest; and when he has payed his debts and begins to grow rich, the sultan sends him a present of a vest or sword and dagger, which he must acknowledge by an offering of at least ten times the value; otherwise the next proof of the emperor's attention, is a battle-ax or sword, in token of his indignation, which if the other does not immediately appease, he will soon lose his head: nay, the sultan being heir to all the great men of his dominions, he does not always wait for the natural period of their lives, but, when he knows they have amassed great riches, by squeezing and oppressing the miserable wretches whom they govern, he finds pretences for putting them to death, and then seizes all their wealth for his own use.

The Turks wear under-garments reaching down to the ankle, and over this, an upper robe somewhat shorter,

shorter, with close sleeves, generally of red, blue, or green cloath. Their heads are covered with turbans of the same piece, wrapped about with several rounds of white linnen or silk: their breeches are so long as to be sewed to their hose and socks, and instead of shoes, they wear papuchies or slippers, which they take off when they enter a mosque or the apartment of a friend, that they may not defile the sofa or carpet.

The dress of the women nearly resembles that of the men, with this difference, that instead of using a turban, they cover the face with two handkerchiefs, one rising from the nose upwards, and the other descending from the mouth downwards.

The current coin is various in the various dominions of this vast empire. At Constantinople, there are pieces of gold called sacrifès, not so valuable as the Venetian zecchine. In silver, they have the groschen or ducat, the jerum-groschen or half ducat, besides paras and aspers: in Egypt, there are medines, and in other kingdoms other sorts of money.

The country about Constantinople produces all sorts of fruit that thrives in Italy, and these in the utmost perfection, particularly winter melons, pomegrenates, grapes, pears, chefnuts, &c. which keep thro' the whole year. The climate of Rome-lia and Thrace is very temperate and healthy, and the soil extremely fertile, tho' it lies almost intirely uncultivated, from the sloth of the inhabitants and disposition of the government. The confines of this vast monarchy, are Hungary, Poland, Muscovy, Persia, India, Abyssinia, and Lybia; in Europe, it is bounded by the Mediterranean, Adriatic, and Ionian seas: in Asia by the Euxine and Ægean, towards the ocean by the gulphs of Arabia and Persia, and the chief rivers that divide it from other countries, are the Tanais and Boristhenes.

ries. In a word, excepting Italy, France, Germany, Spain, and part of Hungary and Greece, this empire comprehends all that the Romans subdued, and some other provinces that never knew nor submitted to their sway.

This powerful nation is said to have derived its origin from the vast forests near the Palus Mæotis; and the foundation of the monarchy was laid by Osman, surnamed Ottoman, a bold and enterprising Tartar, who being disgusted at some injuries he had sustained from his master the great cham, retired with sixty followers to Cappadocia, where he lived by rapine, and was joined by persons of dissolute lives and desperate fortunes, to such a number as enabled him to make himself master of Cappadocia, Pontus, Bithynia, Pamphilia, and Cilicia, about the year 1300. After a reign of eighteen years, he was succeeded by his son Orchanes, who taking advantage of the intestine broils in which the emperors of Constantinople were involved, subdued Mysia, Lycaonia, Phrygia, Caria, and Nicea, and reigned thirty-six years.

His son Amurath took Gallipoli in Thrace, Adrianople, Servia, and Bulgaria, but was at last vanquished and slain by Lazarus, despot of Servia, leaving two sons, Solyman and Bajazet, the last of whom, having murdered his brother, reduced all Thrace, Theffaly, Macedon, Phocis, Attica, and Bosnia. He besieged Constantinople at two different times, but, was frustrated in his design by Tamerlane great cham of Tartary, who, on the confines of Galatia and Bithynia, gave him battle in the year 1397, where he was totally overthrown, loaded with chains, and cooped up in an iron cage, against the bars of which he knocked out his own brains, after having seen his wife violated by the conqueror. He left three sons, namely, Calapin, Mahomet, and Mustapha; the first was put to death

death by his brother Mahomet, who ascending the throne, conquered Valachia and Macedonia; and fixing his court at Adrianople, died in 1422, after having reigned seventeen years. He was succeeded by Amurath II. who defeated his uncle Mustapha, and transporting his army over to Europe at Gallipoli, by the assistance of the Genoese, took the field against Ladislaus king of Hungary and Poland, who was vanquished and slain. The victorious Amurath, after a prosperous reign of thirty years, died at Bruggia, and his empire devolved to Mahomet II. who raised himself to the throne by the murder of his brother, reduced the city of Constantinople in the year 1435, conquered Bulgaria, Dalmatia, Croatia, Trebizond, and Theodosia, now called Caffa, a city at that time belonging to the Genoese.

Having reigned one and thirty years he died in the fifty-eighth year of his age, leaving two sons called Bajazet and Zizismus, the first of whom made many conquests during a reign of thirty-two years, and was succeeded by his son Selim, who subdued a great part of Egypt.

The next who ascended the Ottoman throne was Solyman, who reduced Belgrade, Rhodes, Gran and Buda, and died in the forty-seventh year of his reign, leaving the succession to Selim II. who took Cyprus from the Venetians, but was defeated at sea by the Christians, in the famous battle of Lepanto. To him succeeded Amurath III. and afterwards Mahomet III. who rose to the imperial dignity, by embruing his hands in the blood of several brothers.

After his death the empire was possessed by Achmet, and then by his brother Mustapha, who was deposed in favour of Osman; but this young prince being unfortunate in a war against the Poles, was, at the instigation of the Musti, murdered by

the

the janizaries, whose insolence he was resolved to curb: in consequence of his fate, Mustapha was re-established on the throne, but afterwards deposed a second time, on account of his inability, and succeeded by Achmet II. brother of Osman, who mounted the throne at the age of fourteen.

The next that reigned were Amurath IV. and his brother Ibrahim, who made war on the Venetians and knights of Malta, and was assassinated by his own subjects in the year 1648.

To these succeeded Mahomet IV. who subdued Candia, and besieged Vienna with an army of three hundred thousand fighting men, who were totally defeated by the gallantry of the Poles, under their king John Sobieski. In the following campaigns the Turks lost Buda and Hungary, and imputing their ill fortune to the misconduct of Mahomet, they imprisoned him and his two sons Mustapha and Hamet, and raised to the throne Hamet II. after he had been forty years a prisoner. He resided at Adrianople during his short and inglorious reign, and was succeeded by Mustapha II. who was the reigning emperor when this voyage was written.

C H A P. VIII.

The author's voyage to Trabezond.

GEMELLI having recovered his liberty at the expence of six and forty piastres, which he laid out for a vest that he presented to the capitan bassa, embarked on board of a saic, belonging to a rais called Agi Mustapha, which set sail on Monday the 12th, but the wind subsiding into a calm, she was towed by the skiff as far as Umuriar, at the distance of five miles from the village of Gregnichioy, where they had watered. Here the doctor
going

going ashore ascended an high hill, in order to enjoy a prospect of the Black Sea; but, being questioned by a shepherd, he retreated with great expedition to the saic, and a fair breeze springing up, they ran through the streight between pleasant villages and summer-houses, and passing the second castles, which are very weak both on the Asiatic and European sides, entered the Black Sea in the morning.

On Thursday the 15th they coasted along Natolia, passed Ergeli, which is a good port, and next day sailing before a brisk gale, came up with another saic bound also for Trabezond, with an hundred and fifty soldiers and servants belonging to the bassa, who had already sailed for that place with his family, on board of six Feluccas. The country along the Black Sea is mountainous, abounding with chesnuts, hazle-nuts, and apples, with which it furnishes Constantinople and several neighbouring provinces.

On Saturday the wind proving contrary, they put in to Cape Sinopi, for fresh water; and weighing betimes next morning, passed in sight of the city so called, situated on a point of land in the neighbourhood of an high mountain. The two following days were stormy, and so rainy, that the Turks, who would not give a zecchine for the use of a cabin, were washed from head to foot; in other respects they behaved with great civility to our traveller, who did not fail to return their politeness, that he might avail himself of their friendship and assistance in recovering his baggage, which had been carried off in the other saic. Nevertheless, on Wednesday, when they came in sight of Trabezond, the knavish rais insisted upon his paying more for his passage than he had agreed for, and even produced two tartar false witnesses to support

support his demand, which however the doctor evaded by means of a small gratification.

This dispute being happily terminated, Gemelli went ashore after a voyage of nine hundred miles, and was cordially received at the little hospitium of the jesuit missionaries, who were cloathed in the Armenian fashion. The fathers had already retrieved the doctor's equipage, and gave him an account of the sufferings they had undergone, not only from the bad weather in their voyage, but, also, from their being arrested for the tribute at Unia, until they were released by the cadi, who declared the subjects of the French king exempted from all such impositions.

The Black Sea, called the Euxine, is in circumference five thousand miles, eleven hundred in length, and in breadth from two hundred to four hundred; at the extremity of this pond, by the foot of a mountain that looks towards the north, and in the latitude of forty-two degrees, stands the city of Trabezond, by the Turks called Tarabassan, about a mile in circuit, tho' the suburbs are large enough to contain twenty thousand inhabitants. It is an archiepiscopal see, and metropolis of Cappadocia, whither the Greeks translated the seat of empire, when that of Constantinople was destroyed. Here the family of the Lascaris reigned about two hundred years, until it was taken and destroyed by Mahomet II. It has undergone so many calamities at different periods, both from the Turks and Russians, that very little if any thing of its antient splendour remains: it looks more like an inhabited wood than an imperial city, for the houses are intermixed with large gardens, fields, and plantations. It is defended by two inconsiderable citadels, one of which is commanded by a chiaus, and the other by the bassa or beglerbeg, who governs the city. The suburbs
are

are generally inhabited by Greeks and Armenians. Provisions are neither cheap, good, nor in great plenty, and their market affords no fish at all, tho' the town is situated on the sea shore; their oil is good, but their wine very indifferent; the adjacent country being hilly, is barren, and the mountains are covered with snow.

Gemelli having payed the customer, who was very gentle, and visited the city of Trabezond, hired horses at a zecchine a piece for Arzerum, which was at the distance of eleven days journey, and set out, accompanied by F. Vellot, superior of Arzerum, F. Dalmateus, missionary to the province of Seramaki in Persia, F. Marten, going to reside at Isfahan, and F. Dominick, designed for the mission in the monastery of Naxivan.

On Tuesday the 27th, they departed from Trabezond with a good carravan, and having travelled four hours thro' a mountainous and dirty road, lodged at the caravanfera of Oreglan, where lying in the open air, they were disturbed all night with the noise of the neighbouring river, and the barking of wild dogs that range about the mountains in great numbers. Next day's journey was over dreadful mountains, among which, when they had proceeded about four and twenty miles in nine hours, they stayed at the caravanfera of Cascan, which is extremely cold and incommodious. On Thursday, their way was still more craggy, cold, and troublesome, in so much, that the missionaries were ready to despair, and heartily repented, of having undertaken such an uncomfortable journey. They passed over the top of Mount Zegana, which is amazingly high, and where the wind is sometimes so violent, as to stifle the forlorn traveller. Then they descended a few miles towards the caravanfera, and next day, the road became more easy and practicable, winding about the mountain, which

which is covered with fir, beech, and hazle; having passed over three bridges, they entered a subterranean passage thro' a mountain, at the other side of which is a khan; and after a progress of two and twenty miles in ten hours, lodged at the caravansera of Guemes-Xane, that is, silver-house, on account of a mine of that metal, formerly worked in the neighbourhood, which produces also plenty of apples, nuts, and bad wine.

On Saturday, May the 1st, they passed a gold mine which had been spoiled by an inundation of the river; then they saw another of silver, and were told by the natives, that the country thereabouts produced plenty of copper and lead, which is very cheap among the Turks, who are very nice and careful in tinning their utensils: they likewise passed by Cuvans, and having gone twenty miles in ten hours, lay at the house of their catergi or muleteer in the village of Balaxor, situated in a pleasant and fertile plain. The houses may be more properly termed caves dug out of the earth, the roof being level with the surface, and discontinued in the middle, so as to leave a large gap for the admission of light; and in this habitation, the men and beasts lodge together: yet their ovens are ingeniously contrived. They make a trench about three spans in depth, plaistered with mud, leaving a small hole for the flame. Here a fire of wood being made, they fasten an iron across the mouth, over which is another moveable plate, so shaped, that five pots may stand to boil upon it; and this turns round for the conveniency of the cook. These pots being taken away from the top, the fire removed from the bottom, and the oven cleansed from ashes, they put in the unleavened dough, which is baked with great expedition. This contrivance serves also for a table, and a stove to warm
the

the company as well as to keep the meat from growing cold.

The village was chiefly inhabited by Armenians, who flocked in crouds to the stable, where F. Villot, who had learned their language, instructed them in the mysteries by a game like that of the Goose, which he himself had invented. These missionaries, maintained by the French king, are very zealous in their labours, and bear the insults and persecution of the Turks with great patience and fortitude.

At night, our travellers were disconcerted by the arrival of a chiaus, sent to hasten the march of the Asian troops towards Belgrade. This messenger took two of their horses for his own use, so that some of them must have stayed behind and fallen a prey to robbers or janizaries, had not they contrived the expedient of laying two loads on one horse, by which they had a spare beast, upon which two of them rode by turns. This day's journey lay thro' a plain well cultivated country, and Gemelli shot a great number of pigeons and mallards on the wing, to the astonishment of the Turks, who could not bring one to the ground : a circumstance that served as a hint to F. Villot, who gave the mussulmen to understand that the doctor was one of the French king's huntsmen, sent to serve the sophi of Persia in that employment. Having travelled twelve miles in six hours, they were obliged to pay a quarter of a ducat as toll, for every horse, at the city of Beiburt, situated on a rock, and defended by a few pieces of cannon. It produces good woollen carpets at a moderate price, and the suburbs are pretty extensive. They proceeded six miles farther along the river, on the banks of which they encamped at a place called Meaciur, where the chiaus had left their horses.

On Tuesday the 4th, they advanced but ten miles, to the village of Averac, seated on a mountain, where they lay in the house or rather stable of an Armenian, and here they saw the peasants sowing wheat, which here springs up and ripens in a very short time, because the soil is extremely fertile. Next day, they climbed prodigious high mountains covered with snow, on the last of which, they saw a quarry of white marble; thence they descended with great difficulty and danger to the village of Carvor in a deep valley, where they took up their night's lodging in a stable as usual. During this day's journey, which amounted to four and twenty miles, the Turks belonging to the caravan, expressed great apprehension of robbers, and intreated Gemelli to repair their fire-arms, which were in very bad order.

On Thursday the 6th, rather than ford the Euphrates, which was at that time very high, our travellers parted from the caravan, and riding three leagues about, passed over a stone bridge, near the confluence of the river Gerzime and the Euphrates; on the left bank of which, they proceeded eight miles to the village of Teurischuil, where with the consent of the catergi, purchased with a present, the doctor concealed some small particulars in a straw bag, which in those countries is laid under the load instead of a pannel. In all the villages thro' which they had passed, there were tax gatherers appointed to receive the head-money from all travellers; but, from this tax, the doctor and his company, as Franks, were exempted by an express order or ferman of the grand signior.

Next morning they travelled over a beautiful plain, adorned with several villages, and surrounded by mountains covered with snow, and at the end of twelve miles, entered the suburbs of Erzerum, where they payed about threepence half-penny

penny for each horse; and the customer, at their desire, sent a person to search and seal the trunks; a ceremony which he performed with great civility, without any of that severity which Tavernier says he was treated with in this city.

Gemelli having hired a stately apartment in the caravansera near the custom-house, was invited to supper by Mr. Prescott the English consul, who entertained him with great hospitality, tho' he tormented him with hard drinking; and gave him to understand he had by one day missed the opportunity of a caravan to Tauris.

Erzerum, the metropolis of Armenia, which is said to have been the garden of Eden, is seated under high mountains, at the end of a beautiful plain, extending thirty miles in length and ten in breadth. It is surrounded by a double wall with several towers at convenient distances, supplied with small pieces of cannon; and without the walls is a ditch, so that it in some measure resembles Constantinople. At the east end is a castle and a fort commanded by the aga of the janizaries; and hard by, the Armenian cathedral, very much decayed. The city has three iron gates; the inhabitants are chiefly Armenians, who live in low houses, built of wood and mud; the streets are narrow and unpaved, the bazars poor and mean, yet it is so populous, that in the suburbs only there are two and twenty caravanseras for the caravans of Persia. Tho' the air is cold, and the fruit late, provision is very cheap and plentifully supplied from the adjacent plain. At the distance of six hours journey from Erzerum, the river Euphrates springs from a mountain called Aphrat or Mengol's, tho' others are of opinion that its true source is in Georgia, but covered by the effects of successive earthquakes.

The women of Erzerum wear cloth garments, boots, and a kind of black masque to hide their faces; and from their heads, hangs a long piece of stuff reaching down to their knees.

On Saturday the 8th, monsieur Lacroniere arrived with a caravan from Persia, and next day turned Mahometan, in despair of obtaining his pardon for having killed two men in France. He pretended that he had been sent by the king as a spy upon the Turks, and that all the Franks who sail up the Levant, were employed by the French king to instigate the Persians to recover Bagdat and Erzerum. Tho' his behaviour evinced him a madman, the Turks believed these false insinuations, and the Franks did not fare the better for this supposition.

On Thursday the 11th, Gemelli refusing to pay the duty exacted from every person who carries a gun, was pursued by a Turk with a drawn knife in his hand, who, in all probability, would have murdered him, had not he been hindered and appeased by Mr. Prescott: for, no Christians dare use a weapon against a mussulman in this country. Two days after this adventure, the doctor received a message from the musselin or bassa's lieutenant, commanding him to quit the city in three days; and the same order was sent to the jesuits, at the instigation of the Armenians, who, two years before, had bribed the bassa to expel the missionaries. Brother Manfredi, who acted as physician in Erzerum, waited upon the musselin with the grand signior's ferman for the re-establishment of the fathers, to which, however, he payed no regard; but ordered us to be gone that same day. From this sentence, the brother appealed to the cadì, who permitted them to stay for the caravan. Mean while the musselin sent for Manfredi, whom he imprisoned for two hours, and threatened with

the bastinado; and inquired very strictly about Gemelli, of Mr. Prescott, who assured him he was not a priest or papa, but a gentleman travelling to gratify his curiosity. After much sollicitation, this imperious officer agreed to let them all proceed to Persia, for a present of five and twenty zecchines; but, his brother, who was nazar or protector of strangers, being resolved to share in the plunder, insisted upon their returning to Trabazond unless they should think proper to gratify him with another present; and our travellers, finding themselves exposed to such rapacious insolence and brutality on all hands, resolved to quit Erzerum privately, and take the road to Persia, even without the protection of a caravan; choosing rather to run the risque of being pillaged by professed robbers, than to become a prey to those insatiable miscreants who rifle poor strangers under the shadow of legal authority.

In these sentiments, Gemelli, with the fathers Dalmatius and Martin, and F. Dominick of Bologna, hired horses for four piastras apiece, and departed from Erzerum at midnight. Before day-break, they were stopped by a custom-house officer, who lives in a tent six miles from the city; but when they shewed the discharge of the customer at Erzerum, he allowed them to pass in consideration of receiving a rup or quarter of a ducat. Having travelled twenty miles in eight hours, over a plain country, out of the common road of the caravan, they lodged in the house of their catergi, at the village of Axa, where they were very well entertained at a moderate price; for, the place abounds with provisions.

Next day being Wednesday the 19th, a janizary crossing the road, insisted upon their returning to a fort in order to pay a certain duty, which, however, they prevailed upon him to receive with-

out their going back; but when they had proceeded twelve miles farther, the custom-house officers of Tolisci, seeing that they turned out of the common road, and did not choose to cross at the bridge of Scio-ban-nupri, came up and commanded them to go as far as the village, and from this trouble they were fain to redeem themselves with a couple of piastres.

The soil is here so fruitful, that provisions are of very little value, especially as the natives live upon four milk, cakes, and water.

After a journey of eight and twenty miles, they reached the village of Korason, on the left hand side of the river Araxes, and found the houses dug under ground, like those of Balaxor. Here the doctor and his company rested all the next day, which was Ascension, at the desire of one of the catergis, who was a native of the place. Their trunks were visited by the customer, who was satisfied with seeing the tascare of Erzerum, but, the nazar wanted to extort a piastre by way of composition, because they had no pass; they would not, however, comply with his demand, which was not approved of by the customer. The women of this village cover their faces with thin plates of silver, and wear two rows of buttons on each side of their vests.

On Friday the 21st, they travelled eight miles of mountainous way, and halted on the bank of a river of mineral waters, in which the catergis bathed themselves: they afterwards met with three janizaries, who demanded a poll-tax, and threatened to carry them back; but they were appeased with a piastre. Having passed over a field that produced great numbers of curious wild tulips, they lay in the open field at Mesinghirt, a village situated at the foot of a rock, on which is a ruinous castle. Here the natives told such a dismal

story of a robbery which had been committed a few days before on the mountain, that the fathers were afraid of proceeding without a convoy, and they hired a guard of four men, for little more than the value of a ducat, who seemed to be in a good understanding with the thieves; for, they conducted our travellers over steep mountains and thro' vast woods of pine-tree, the habitation of banditti, two of whom met Gemelli, but durst not attack him, because they perceived he was upon his guard.

As for the escorte, their arms were in such bad order, that they could not possibly have used them, had they been willing; and next day early in the morning, they demanded their hire, and refused to proceed, tho' the company had above two miles of wood to pass: nay, one of them had well nigh run his spear thro' the body of F. Dalmatius, because he ventured to expostulate with them upon their unreasonable exaction, which, however, our travellers were obliged to pay.

They had advanced but a few steps, after the departure of these knavish conductors, when twelve men on horseback and a foot, appearing all of a sudden, the catergi told Gemelli they were thieves. One of their fellow travellers, called Abram Cogen, a native of Erzerum, no sooner saw this apparition, than he put spurs to his horse and fled with the utmost precipitation: the doctor leaving the frightened fathers on horseback badly armed with pistols, to make a shew of resistance, alighted with his arms, and posted himself behind some rocks in a posture of defence. The robbers being but very indifferently armed, and seeing our travellers prepared to oppose them, thought proper to retreat farther into the mountain, and leave the passage free. Gemelli was extolled by the Turks for his gallantry, and the fathers complimented him with

with the title of Caraon-Baschi, or general of their small caravan. After this adventure, they halted for some time in a plain, where there was good pasture for their horses in the neighbourhood of a village of kurds; and having travelled six and thirty miles in ten hours, they lay at Catanlo, a village inhabited by Armenians, who teized the jesuits for medicines to cure their sick people; and indeed they were subject to this inconvenience during the whole journey. On Sunday the 23d, after a progress of twelve miles, they arrived at Kars, the frontier city of the Turkish dominions, and lodged in a caravansera in the suburbs.

This town, seated in Turcomania, in forty-two degrees forty minutes of latitude, stands in a most fruitful plain, and abounds with provisions at a very reasonable rate; but it has suffered so much from the Turks and Persians, who have possessed it by turns, that at present it is very ill peopled. It appears with a south aspect on the side of a rising ground, of an oblong figure, and about two miles in compass, surrounded by two walls of earth, with small towers, two gates, and as many bridges on the side of the river, by which it is washed. There is also a fort built upon a rock inaccessible on one side, and provided with a good garrison, from which there is a detachment of forty horse sent out every night to scour the country on the frontiers. The houses of Kars are very mean, run up like huts with timber and mud, and yet, since ever it has been subject to the grand signior, this town has been always governed by a bassa.

While Gemelli stayed in this place, his Georgian catergi insisted upon being payed his hire, and refused to proceed, until he was compelled by the Armenian customer, who payed himself for his good offices on this occasion, by exacting a whole

piastre for every loaded horse, whereas, he had a right to demand but half that sum.

Having settled this affair, they proceeded on their journey in the morning of Tuesday the 25th, just as the Turks fired four guns to signify that the fast of Ramadan was ended; and travelled over beautiful plains, in which they met with several troops of kurds with their moveable houses drawn by oxen; a miserable people who wander about, during the whole year, in quest of pasture for their herds, and live upon the spontaneous fruits of the earth. Having rid thirty miles in ten hours, they lay in the village of Chiala, consisting of a few miserable huts; and here they were obliged to wrangle all night with their catergi, who renewed his demand, and again refused to proceed until he should receive his full hire for the whole journey.

They set out late on Wednesday the 26th, and saw the melancholy remains of several places which had been destroyed in the wars; among these was the city of Anekagoe, founded by a king of Armenia of that name, near the river Arpasuy, which rising in the mountains of Mengulia, falls into the river of Kars. Good part of the walls is still standing, and they observed the ruins of several monasteries, two of which were almost intire. Proceeding farther, they descried the mountain of Arrarat, on which the ark is supposed to have rested; then they entered a valley where the water has formed several pyramids of stone: here too they passed the fort of Arpasuy, seated on a rock, and provided with a good garrison. This is the last fortress of the Turks on this side, and without the gates, is a village where a rup is payed for every horse that passes. In this valley likewise, they went along a bridge built over a river that parts the Ottoman and Persian empires, and Gemelli

melli had no sooner reached the other side, than he alighted and kissed the ground, in a rapture of joy, occasioned by his deliverance from Turkish insolence and imposition.

C H A P. IX.

The author continues his journey to Erivan, Tauris, Nakcivan, &c.

THE doctor and his companions having penetrated about ten miles into the Persian dominions, met with a multitude of kurds encamped, to whom they were obliged to pay half a piastre for every horse, in lieu of custom for their trunks, which are not opened in this country, where travellers pay according to their quality, and not for the quantity or nature of their effects. After a journey of twenty-eight miles they lay the first night at Salem, the first village they saw in Persia, chiefly inhabited by Christian Armenians, who have here two churches, tho' both are going to ruin; and here a vertabretto or Armenian preacher pretended to cure a sick horse by charms and incantations. In the neighbourhood of this village is a rock of salt; and the adjacent fields produce a curious flower like a plume of white feathers standing upright, from whence three purple flowers descend in a triangle, with a little black rose in the middle, and three of a brighter colour twining about the other flowers.

Next day, having rid twenty-four miles in nine hours, they arrived at the three churches called Eghiamiasen, the chief of which is dedicated to St. George, built in the form of a cross, with a cupola in the middle, and under this they pretend to shew the stone upon which Christ appeared to

St. Gregory; the pavement is covered with good carpets; and there are two altars besides the great one, to which there is an ascent by four steps, and the patriarch's chair is placed on the right side. On the outside are four small towers, one of which is provided with bells, which are forbid in Turkey, and the standard of the cross is displayed. Close by this church is a monastery, in which the bishop and fathers reside, provided with an excellent fountain, good gardens, and raised on piazzas that serve as a caravansera for pilgrims. The other two churches and monasteries are built in the same taste, tho' smaller, and endowed with good fields and vineyards.

The plain of Erivan produces great plenty of grain and fruit, being fertilised by several rivulets, as well as canals from the river Araxis, which runs across the country: they level and break the clods with a rowler drawn by two men; and here it is harvest when they are sowing in Turkey.

On Friday the 28th our travellers proceeded on their journey in sight of Mount Ararat, which is about eight miles from the monastery in which they lay; and after a progress of ten miles through good road, entered the suburbs of Erivan, where Gemelli hired an apartment in a caravansera.

The present city of Erivan was built on the ruins of another town that bore the same name, in forty-two degrees and fifteen minutes of latitude; part of it is situated on a rock washed by the river Zangli, and the rest stands on the plain; the whole circumference does not exceed a mile, and its fortifications consist of a deep ditch and a double wall, with bastions of earth, on which are mounted a few pieces of small cannon. It has three iron gates, but the garrison is inconsiderable: the inhabitants are a few traders, the bazar is indifferent, and the palace of the cham or governor, fronting the river,

a great unweildy pile of earth. Here, however, is a mint, where the silver and brass money is coined; as for gold, there is no coin of that metal in Persia, except a few pieces scattered among the people at the king's coronation. The metal is fused in a trench by a fire of coal and wood, blown with two pair of bellows, then cast into long slips, which they afterwards beat out into plates; of these they cut out round pieces of a certain weight, which being smoothed, are stamped by meer force with the impresson. On the other side of the river, over which is a bridge of strong arches, Gemelli found an agreeable shade of thick trees, and a number of small apartments for the diversion of the cham, to whom the government of this city is worth two hundred thousand crowns a year.

The suburbs, inhabited by the traders and Armenian artificers, are twenty times as large as the city, and interspersed with farms and gardens: there is an excellent bazar and meidan along the city wall; but the number of ruined houses, destroyed in consequence of the continual wars that rage between the Turks and Persians, exhibit a deplorable prospect: the whole extends about ten miles in circumference, enclosed by a rampart of earth; and this space produces delicious wine, excellent fruit, and many pleasant groves of willow and poplar.

The country from Tocat to Tauris is chiefly inhabited by Christians, who earn their livelihood by raising silk works, and carrying on other trades, which turn to good account from the continual passage of caravans; and these are very profitable to the sophi, because the duties being small, a great number of merchants resort hither with their commodities.

Gemelli having seen every thing remarkable in Erivan, and visited the church and monastery of Kickart, which is cut out of the rock, as well as

viewed a large lake in the neighbourhood, and five other Armenian monasteries, he hired horses at a very easy rate, and with F. Dominic set out for Nalcivan, in hope of overtaking a company of Georgians and others, who had the day before departed for that place.

In the evening it began to lighten and rain upon Mount Ararat, which is the case every day about the same hour; and the river Gavure-cimy being swollen with the rain, they lay in the village on this side, among a number of kurds, in a very small incommodious caravanfera. Next day, being Sunday the 6th, they passed the river, travelled through a plain country, part of which is cultivated and improved by small canals drawn from the river; and after a progress of thirty miles, lay at the village of Salarach, where they were obliged to keep a strict watch over their baggage, for fear of the country people, who are reputed very dextrous robbers.

Next day they forded another river, and were stopped by the rattars or guards of the roads, who demanded an extraordinary toll, but Gemelli refused their demand with his pistol in his hand, and they were fain to take an abassi a head from him and his companion. That same day they crossed another river called Arpasu, so rapid, that it carried away an Armenian woman and her son the length of a musket-shot before they reached the opposite shore; but this accident is so common, that it gives those people no disturbance. After having made a progress of thirty miles in eleven hours, they lodged by the caravanfera of Keraba, a large square, a capacious and beautiful structure, supplied with a spring of excellent water that gushes out of a stone fountain, said to be cut by Shem the son of Noah.

On Tuesday the 18th, having rode fifteen miles, they arrived at Nakcivan, from whence F. Dominic set out for the monastery of Abarener, where he intended to reside, while Gemelli was left alone, exposed to the imposition of the rattars, which is here very flagrant.

Nakcivan is said by some authors to be the most antient city of the world, and the burying-place of Noah, who is thought to have lived here after the deluge; a conjecture founded upon the meaning of the words Nak-civan, which in the Persian language signify the staying of the ark. Be this as it may, certain it is, the city is very antient, and was formerly decorated with fine structures and noble mosques, which were utterly destroyed by the barbarity of Amurath when he took the place; for the Turks consider those temples as profane which were built by the followers of Hali.

The new city consists of one long narrow street, with a good bazar, and four large caravanferas, for the convenience of the numerous caravans that pass this way. The suburbs are of small extent, with houses that resemble caves; and near the city stands an obelisk of brick, seventy spans high, said to have been erected by Tamerlane when he entered Persia. This town and the adjacent country is governed by a cham. Our traveller, dreading the exaction and brutality of the rattars, who very often bastinado strangers who refuse to comply with their exorbitant demands, hired a couple of horses for ten abassis, and departed from Nakcivan about three hours after it was dark, in order to wait for a Persian envoy going to Ispahan with a present to the sophi, who promised to protect the doctor on the road.

Having crossed a river on a good bridge, about two miles from the city, and joined this ambassador, they travelled seven and twenty miles over a flat country, and rested on Wednesday the 9th at

Old Zulfa, on the banks of the Araxes, from which Scia Abas I. transplanted all the inhabitants to New Zulfa, in the province of Guilan, that they might not be left exposed to the continual excursions of the Turks. At present Old Zulfa is a heap of ruins, destitute of inhabitants, except a few Armenians, who live here on account of the fertility of the neighbouring soil.

The Araxes, at this place, being confined between two mountains, is very deep and rapid, and the ferry-boat ill-contrived and worse managed by the boat-men, who receive half an abassi for every horse that passes, and a person appointed by the rattar of Nak-civan grants a receipt for the duty. That night they lay at the caravanfera of Deradus, which is very small and incommodious, about fourteen miles from the river; and next day they rode through a narrow valley infested with robbers, and over a barren wall by the caravanfera of Alachi, which is a large square brick building, with four towers at the four angles; from thence proceeding twenty miles farther, they reached the village of Maranta, where Noah's wife is said to lie interred; and where they found a noble caravanfera well supplied with delicious water.

On Friday the 11th they entered on a mountainous road, and met with the rattars armed with clubs, who exact an abassi for every parcel of merchandise or baggage; they passed the excellent caravanfera of Jamghet, and having travelled twenty miles farther, partly mountainous, and partly a sandy plain, they arrived at the city of Sofiana, intermixed with groves and gardens, where having rested two hours, they set out again; and, after a progress of eighteen miles, entered the city of Tauris, which was taken and burned by Amurath in the year 1638.

From Tauris to Erzeroum

Tauris or Ecbarana, situated in the province of Adirbeitzan, in forty degrees of latitude, was formerly the metropolis of the Median empire; but nothing of its antient splendor now remains, because it has often felt all the calamities of war from both Turks and Persians: at present it is no other than a large plain, environed on three sides with mountains, in compass extending to about thirty Italian miles, exhibiting a mixture of gardens, fields, and mud-houses; tho' the bazars and caravanferas are kept in good order, as the conveniency of its situation draws hither a vast number of merchants from Muscovy, Tartary, Arabia, Georgia, Mingrelia, India, Turkey, and Persia, who deal in all sorts of commodities, and particularly in silk brought from the province of Guilan and other places: yet notwithstanding this great trade, and its prodigious extent, the number of its inhabitants does not exceed two hundred and fifty thousand.

The tower of Scian Cassan, which some people suppose to be that of Babel, is built of brick, two hundred and twenty common paces in circuit; the diameter amounts to forty paces, and the thickness of the wall to twelve: there is a winding stair-case of one hundred and ten steps, that goes up to a room on the top, the outside walls of which are inscribed with characters and hieroglyphics: the tower is ruinous on two sides, and at the bottom is a place with iron gates, where the Persians say the founder lies buried.

The almeidan is a great square, the resort of merchants and artificers, where horses are sold very cheap; and there is a great vent of shagreen skins, made of the hides of horses, mules, and asses, of which the better sort of people wear boots.

The mosque of Hassan Bascia, erected by the followers of Osman, is a magnificent structure, decorated with fine marble, and curious embellishments;

ments; but the pavement is covered with poor mats, because it is little regarded by the Persians, who consider it as a polluted temple. In the neighbourhood is another elegant structure going to ruin, called the Place of Waters, where the dead are washed: and hard by stands a decayed church belonging to the Armenians, to which St. Helen is said to have sent a piece of the real cross. At the end of the meidan is a great palace built by the Turks while they were masters of Tauris; and in a gallery belonging to this edifice there is an agreeable concert of drums and trumpets every evening.

Gemelli had an opportunity of seeing the public entry of the cham or governor, attended by about two thousand horse. This person's predecessor, sultan Bigian-Beg, was a great friend to the Christians, by whom his death was much regretted. His father Rustan cham commanded the Persian army which drove out the Turks from the country of Tauris; but he himself was disgraced in consequence of the ill offices of a vizier, who represented him to the king as a drunkard and a madman. Nevertheless, his nephew Rustan cham, having advanced himself to the office of chief judge, acquired the favour of the sopheri to such a degree, that he bade him one day ask a boon, which was at first modestly declined by Rustan, until the king repeating his desire, the other begged his family might be restored to the same honour it enjoyed in the life of his grandfather. Then he mentioned his uncle Bigian-Beg, who had retired to Tauris, where he drank the best wine, and enjoyed the pleasures of a private station. "What, said the king, "that madman, your uncle, sultan Beg!" "He is not mad, replied Rustan, but misrepresented by his enemies; and if your majesty will "permit him to appear in your presence, you will
" be

"be sensible of the injury he has sustained." The king accordingly sent an express for Bigian-Beg, who tossed off a bumper to his majesty's health, and from that moment renounced the use of wine. When he arrived at Isfahan, he went to the Alacapi or house of refuge, to which all criminals retire, as well as those who come to Isfahan by the king's order, before they know the purport of their fate. The sophi received him with great courtesy, calling him by the name of baba or grandfather, caused him to drink wine out of his own cup, and smoke tobacco out of his own gold pipe, and would have conferred upon him the post of generalissimo, which his father had enjoyed; but he excused himself on account of his age, and begged that the office might be bestowed upon his nephew, under whom he was contented with the government of Tauris, in which he died.

On Sunday the 13th, Gemelli passing through the atmeidan saw a man tied to a high post, and gently bastinadoed with a wand: he likewise observed several Persian monks, who wear a kind of turban with a border, the middle part being sharp, and covered with red cloth. After dinner he rode about the city, crossed several bridges over the river Schienkaic, which runs through Tauris, affording excellent water; saw several corn-fields, orchards, and tombs of different workmanship, inscribed with Arabic characters; and in his return to the monastery of the capuchins, where he lodged, he met a giarci, or chief of the four serjeants who proclaim the price of bread, and the sentences pronounced by the governor and his lieutenant. This officer was a horseback, wore a turban with a feather on the forehead, and on the sides two upright horns of tin, between which arose a kind of cylinder, covered with red and blue silk.

Next

Next day he visited the royal palace, called Scien-evi, which is a mean structure, having two indifferent gardens that produce almond and apricock-trees, and a variety of roses: from thence he proceeded to the mosque of Ofmanla, which is the most magnificent structure in Tauris, decorated with sculpture, gilding, painting after the Moorish fashion, and a profusion of fine marble, among which may be reckoned two large transparent stones that appear of a fine red colour when the sun shines upon them, and are said to be petrifications of a certain water, about a day's journey from Tauris: of the same substance they make cups, and other curiosities, which are sent in presents to Ispahan. On his return from this excursion, he saw two heathen temples, one of which was square built, with two gates and thirty windows, and covered with a cupola which had gone to ruin: the other stood on the right-hand going into the city, and was of the same figure, tho' much larger. Between the great gate and atmeidan are two pillars standing, which seem to have supported a third temple, of the same form and workmanship: and not far from this place appear the ruins of a large mosque, provided with a fine large garden, at one end of which are several large fabricks, part of an old pagan temple called Abubecan-taghi; and here, it must be observed, that there is in every mosque a round piece of white marble, called mortofale, which no Christian is allowed to tread upon without incurring the bastinado.

There is a mint at Tauris as well as at Erivan, and the neighbourhood affords mines of good rock-salt. Every evening at sun-set all persons are warned to shut up their shops, by sound of drums and trumpets, when the guards begin to patrol about the bazars, and the mullahs call the people

to prayers from the tops of houses, the whole making a very disagreeable concert. About an hour after night fall, an untuneable drum gives notice to the inhabitants to keep within doors; and after that signal no person must go into the street without a light on pain of imprisonment. The same drum is beaten two hours before day, when the guards retire, that every man may look to his own effects.

On Wednesday the 16th, Gemelli, accompanied by the superior of the monastery, went to see a magnificent bazar, built by Mirza-Sadoc, together with a caravansera, a bath, a coffee-house, a prodigious trench fifty feet deep, sixty in length, and forty in breadth, which is a repository for ice, and a college in which the Persian youth are instructed: then they visited the mosque, caravansera, coffee-house, and ice-house built by Mirza-Ibrahim, brother to the said Sadoc, which are extremely elegant and commodious. Thence they proceeded to the palace of Mirza Tair, son of Mirza Ibrahim, the outward structure of which was of mud, and made a very mean appearance; but going in, they saw a fine garden, with waterworks, summer-houses, a haram, or apartment for the women, and a stately divan, adorned with marble, and tolerably well painted. On the other side of the garden was the winter-house, with a small divan curiously painted and gilt; and other apartments furnished with mirrors, ingeniously placed for the purposes of reflexion. The floors were covered with good Persian carpets, the rooms decorated with fountains of alabaster; the doors, windows, and balconies well-proportioned, and the whole contrived with great symmetry by Mirzan Taer, who also built a good caravansera in the meidan, as well as a mint, and possessed another fine garden that produced all sorts of European fruits; in the
middle

middle of this are two pleasure-houses, and in the neighbourhood the palaces built by his father and uncle in a very magnificent taste. The doctor, in his return, went into a large cupola near the mint, called Eyssara, which contains the most valuable commodities of the city: and near this is the street of the gold and silver-smiths, with stately brick arches, but covered, like all the streets and bazars of the east.

Next day, he saw a number of superstitious women, passing and repassing under the bodies of malefactors that hung upon the gallows, in hope of being fructified by the effluvia of the dead bodies: with the same view they straddle over the aqueduct that conveys the water in which the men have been bathing. No razors are used in this place, but pincers, with which both men and women pull up the hair by the roots.

At the distance of three miles from Tauris is a gold mine, but so poor, that they have left off working, because it would not quit cost; yet four days journey from hence is a rich copper mine, which brings a great deal of money into the sopher's coffers.

Gemelli, during his residence at Tauris, made several excursions on horseback, in company of a French gentleman, and among other particulars, saw on a mountain, a bridge about fifty paces in length, raised upon stately arches, seemingly of no use to the public, but said to have been built by a vain mullah, ambitious of having his name mentioned to Scia Abas I. who made a progress to Tauris. Not far from hence are the ruins of a mosque, fort, and temple, and a monastery still entire, stands on the brink of the precipice.

Our traveller being informed that a jus basci, a Georgian renegado, intended to set out immediately for Ispahan, resolved to take that opportunity
of

of travelling under his protection, together with one Malachi, an Armenian Christian, who lent Gemelli eighty crowns upon his parole, tho' he had never seen his face before this transaction. Thus accompanied, he, on Friday the 18th, joined the jus-baschi, who had only twelve followers, indifferently armed; and travelling all night, they found themselves at break of day, after a progress of twenty miles, at the caravanfera of Sciencli, a goodly structure, built by Scia Sophi king of Persia, and capable of containing an hundred travellers with their horses. Here the rattars exact an abassi from every horse; but from this imposition Gemelli was screened, by the authority of the jus-baschi. Having crossed a prodigious large mountain, and passed a lake full of wild geese, they, of two roads, that lead to Isfahan, chose that which runs thro' Kom and Kascian; and, riding ten miles through a well-cultivated country, lay at the village of Agia-Aga, where, tho' there is a good caravanfera, the doctor and Malachi took up their lodgings at a Turk's house. The night, at this season of the year, is very cold in Persia, tho' the day is as hot as in Italy.

On Sunday the 20th, they set forward, in the cool of the evening, and wandering in the dark, were with difficulty conducted by a guide to the caravanfera of Guilach, tho' not before the doctor had well-nigh lost his horse, and received a fall, by which one of his pistols was broken. After an hour's rest they proceeded on their journey, and passed several caravanferas, which in Persia are built within four leagues of one another; and about noon they arrived at the village of Caraccina, having travelled over plains and mountains, well cultivated, and abounding with provisions.

Tho' the Persians, in general, refuse to eat with Christians, the jus-baschi being a Georgian renegado,

do, invited Gemelli to dine with him, and gave him a minute detail of his life. He said he was a Georgian prince, who had just recovered his liberty from a two years imprisonment at Tauris, where he had been loaded with chains, in consequence of the misrepresentation of his enemies ; but that the king being at length undeceived, he was restored to favour, and going to Ispahan to wait upon his majesty, and see his own brother, who was surveyor of the mint. This story was, in all probability, more plausible than true ; inasmuch as the doctor was informed by other Persians, that the jus-baschi had been imprisoned for his extortion among some poor Armenians, where he had the chief command.

Be that as it will, he treated Gemelli and Malachi with great civility, helping them to handfulls of boiled rice at dinner, and conversed freely upon the politics of the country.

At this village, the inhabitants flocked about Gemelli, on the supposition that he was an ambassador from some foreign power ; and this they the more easily believed, as every person who can procure a letter of recommendation to the sopheri, from any petty prince in Europe, is acknowledged as an ambassador, and the expence of his journey is defrayed by the king ; for which reason some merchants have provided themselves with such letters, in order to save charges, and elude the custom-house duties on the road.

Next evening they proceeded in the dark, with a lanthorn and guide, altho' it rained hard, and in five hours found themselves at the village of Miara, situated among dirty marshes, and abandoned by all the inhabitants, who could not afford to pay the taxes.

Four miles from hence they forded the four branches of the great river Miara, near the ruins of a bridge, consisting of thirty arches ; then they ascended

ascended the high mountain of Kaplantu, from the top of which there is a steep descent on the other side, to a river, which, as well as the former, traverses the province of Ghilan, and falls into the Caspian Sea. Here is a fine new bridge, and the remains of an antient castle appear on the top of a rock in the neighbourhood, said to have been built by a woman who ruled over the cities and villages near these mountains, and preserved her independency by living in that inaccessible situation. The villages about the mountain belong to the mosques of Ardevil and Scia Sophi, to which last the Persians go in pilgrimage. The yearly revenue of this mosque amounts to eighty thousand crowns, which are distributed among the poor, and the priests belonging to the foundation.

Having travelled thirty-three miles thro' a barren country, that produces nothing but liquorice, thieves, and a kind of partridges, of a very indifferent taste and flavour, they halted at the caravanfera of Sin-Malava, seated on the top of a mountain, and embellished with seven towers that give it the appearance of a castle. Here the doctor and his friend were protected from the imposition of the rattars, who came and made their demand, but were reprimanded, and dismissed by the jusbasci.

On Wednesday the 23d, they were much incommoded with thunder, lightning, and rain, and lay at the caravanfera of Nichbe, which, like all the other caravanferas on this road, was very commodious and comfortable. These structures are raised as monuments of piety, and in Persia are built with taste and uniformity. Around the court are apartments for the travellers, and if they do not chuse to put their horses into the large stables that stand behind, they may tie them before their respective rooms, to stones placed for that purpose.

Over

Over the mangers in the stables are niches, in which the muleteers or grooms take their repose.

Their next night's journey was thro' an uneven country to Zangan, a large dirty town, the houses of which are wretchedly built of mud: yet, here are excellent gardens, producing a variety of fruits and flowers, and wood for fuel, which is a great rarity in a country where they have little else to burn but the dung of their cattle: yet, notwithstanding this scarcity of wood, people of all degrees commonly carry clubs in their hands. Here our travellers lodged in a coffee-house, enjoying the fresh air, by the noise of a large spring that rose in the middle of the room; and after supper, being joined by ten Turks and two soldiers, they proceeded thro' a plain dry country, and at break of day arrived at Sultania.

This city, where the kings of Persia formerly kept their court, now lies almost altogether in ruins. It is situated in a valley, about three leagues in breadth: tho' the circuit is very great, as including abundance of fields, gardens, and ruined houses. Those that remain are wretchedly contrived; the Bazar is one long street, the caravanfera very indifferent, and the air rendered unwholsome by the neighbouring marshes, and it is governed by a cham, to whom the adjacent country is also subject.

In this place Gemelli was again screened by the authority of his fellow-traveller, from an exaction of nineteen crowns, demanded by the rattars: he passed for a Frank going to serve the king at Isfahan, and his friend Malachi feigned himself a Georgian. That same night they set out again, after having put in order the pistols of the jus-baschi's servants, and adjusted a falconet, which one of the soldiers carried instead of a musket; and having travelled eight and twenty miles among mountains, reached Habar on Sunday the 27th.

This

This antient city stands in a labyrinth of curious gardens, enclosed with high mud-walls, and poplar-trees, and producing excellent fruit, and the finest roses in the world; so that nothing could be more pleasant than to reside here at this season of the year, amidst the cool and fragrant solitudes of Habar, which, tho' ruined, is of a great compass. They mounted again at night, and near the village of Parsein, encompassed with good gardens, met a great man, accompanied by a ciapar or messenger, attended by fifty men on horseback: there likewise they saw a caravan of a thousand horses going from Ardevil to Tauris; holding on their way they halted before noon at the village of Xeare, where the water is brackish and disagreeable, tho' the soil produces good wine and fruit. Monday's stage they ended at the village of Senava, in a fruitful plain, where there are good houses and gardens, with plenty of excellent nuts. Next day, they saw some wild cattle, called gechan or garcellis, with long hair like that of a buck; at night they feed in flocks on the plains, and in the morning return to the mountains. They do not leap, but run like dogs, and are accounted excellent eating. Having travelled twelve miles, they halted at the village of Karavanch, where they enjoyed the cool breeze, under a grove of tall maple-trees, planted on the margin of a brook; and indeed no village in Persia is without a rivulet, which fertilizes the country, and produces a verdure which is delightful to the view. Here they dined in certain houses, built for the entertainment of travellers. In the afternoon they were visited by the country rattars, who admired Gemelli's buck-skin breeches, which are worn by none but the wrestlers in Persia, and therefore Malachi made them believe the doctor was of that profession. Taking horse again in the evening, they rode two and thirty miles to the caravanera

of

of Koschkeria, and next day took up their lodging at the village of Dongh, where they found a caravanfera of singular structure: for, whereas all the others are provided with sleeping apartments, this is no other than a continued row of open arches, under which the travellers lie for the conveniency of being cool in the hottest weather.

Travelling is very cheap through all the dominions of Persia. Horses are either hired or bought at a small price, and provisions are sold for a mere trifle, because the Persians themselves are so temperate. A native will live a whole day on a little cheese or sour milk, in which they dip their thin cakes, of an insipid taste and greyish colour; and at noon or night, perhaps they will add a little rice boiled in fair water. The doctor, who could not put up with this slender fare, provided store of eggs, lamb, wine and brandy, in the villages thro' which he passed; but the natives of Dongh, tho' they have excellent grapes, do not know how to manage their wine, for they put the must in subterranean cisterns plaistered with lime.

Thus supplied, Gemelli frequently treated the *jus-baschi*, who acted very much like a courtier; for whether he ate or drank, or whatsoever he did, it was all for the sake of the doctor: nay, when our traveller intended to purchase a horse, this officer made a merit of forbearing to bid against him. On Wednesday they arrived at the city of Sava, situated in a fruitful plain, and exhibiting an agreeable view, tho' most of the houses are built of mud. The walls, which are four miles in compass, appear ruinous in several places, and this too is the case with the fort, that stands upon the top of a hill: even the mosques are gone to decay; and the chief support of this city is a traffick in small furs, with which the Persians and all the orientals line their garments.

Gemelli and his friend had promised to dine with the jus-baschi, in a village belonging to him, at a small distance from Sava; but fearing he would detain them until he should collect money from the inhabitants, they proceeded on their journey, while he was at bath, and left an apology with his servants.

This village was conferred upon him by the king, over and above a salary of fifty tomans, amounting to nine hundred and fifty crowns. Thus the Georgians are removed from their country, in which they might be apt to excite disturbances; but not before they have undergone the operation of circumcision, which numbers endure thro' motives of interest or compulsion. This was the case of our jus-baschi and his servants, who were mussulmen from the teeth outwards only, and therefore neglected the Turkish washings and prayers, and treated the prophet with great contempt: nay, the jus-baschi himself swore to our travellers, that if the sophi would not reimburse him in two hundred thousand crowns, which he had lost by his imprisonment, he would go to Rome and embrace the catholic religion, and from thence repair into Hungary, where he would serve the emperor against the Turks. On the second day after their departure from Sava, they saw the mountain of Giavar-Abad, from which the Persians suppose no man ever returned; and next morning having crossed a small river on a bridge of ten arches, entered the city of Kom, situated in thirty-five degrees of latitude, and extending ten miles in circumference: the walls and houses have been washed down by the rain; the squares are but mean, the bazars indifferent; yet the mosques are stately tho' ruinous, the caravanferas commodious, the adjacent country fruitful, and the town affords good turkey-leather,

of all colours, for the papuces, or shoes of the Persians.

Here is a mosque which the Persians esteem equal with that of Ardevil, because it contains the tombs of Scia-Sophi and Scia-Abas II. of Sidi Fatima, daughter of Iman Hocen, who was the daughter of Hali, and of Fatima Zuhra the daughter of Mahomet. The great gate opens to a long square of shops, over which is an inscription in gold letters, containing the praises of Scia-Abbas II. This leads into an oblong court, planted with lime-trees, and producing a great quantity of roses and other fragrant flowers. On the right-hand as we enter this court are small apartments, in which the poor eat their daily allowance of flesh, rice, and bread, given as the alms of the mosque, according to the intention of the founder. Here likewise is an asy-lum to which debtors retire, and are maintained, to the great detriment of commerce. The first court opens into the second, of a larger extent, planted also with trees, and affording lodgings for the inferior servants of the mosque. From this area a gate opens into a third court, around which are the dwellings of the mullahs and priests, and in the middle is a fountain of spring-water. There is a fourth court, to which we ascend by twelve steps made of brick: hard by a magnificent front with three gates, one of which leads to the tombs, the other to the hall in which alms are given to the poor, and that in the middle, to the mosque, the threshold of which is covered with plates of silver. When the mullahs, who were at prayers, saw Gemelli approach, one of them beckoned to him to enter, and very civilly led him around the whole mosque, which was an octagon, and in the middle stood the tomb of Sidi-Fatima, grand-daughter to Mahomet, of a square form, covered with a rich pall of silk and gold, surrounded with lattices of silver

silver bars, and illuminated with a number of lamps made of gold and silver. The internal workmanship of this mosque is very curious, and the cupola gilt and painted in the Arabic manner. On the right-hand coming in, is a large room covered with carpets, in which alms are distributed: and on the same side, ascending three steps, and passing thro' two doors, you enter a stately hall, from which there is a passage to the tomb of Scia-Sophi, formed like an altar, four spans above the ground, and covered with cloth of gold. The room is arched, and on the sides are four doors, one of which answers to the tomb of Sidi-Fatima, another leads to a cloister, and a fourth to the tomb of Scia-Abbas II. covered with red silk, and environed with great books, which are read by the Mullahs. The walls are ornamented with gold and azure, and the tiles of various colours beautifully arranged.

On the 2d day of July, about sunsetting, our travellers departed from Kom, and after a progress of twelve miles, rested in the large village of Kasam-Abad. Next day, being Saturday, they travelled fifteen miles, thro' a sandy barren country, to the caravanfera of Abseirim, or Fresh Water, because here is a cistern of that refreshing element, and there is not a drop of water for five leagues around, so that dogs and other animals often die of thirst. They left that place in the evening, and passing on to Nassar-Abad, a city quite destroyed, and shewing only the ruins of some good buildings, they rested there in the open air till day-break on Sunday morning, when setting forwards they arrived at Cassian two hours before night.

This city is governed by a cham, and extends about three miles in length, with tolerable buildings. The bazars are light and well-contrived, and the caravanferas are well-built, with large courts,

in the middle of which sometimes are cisterns, and around these the merchants in summer place their beds to lie cool. The principal trade of the city consists in wrought silks, on which account an infinite number of merchants resort to it from India and other parts of Asia.

The king's house and gardens, in the neighbourhood of this city, were likewise visited by them. A little brook runs thro' one of the gardens, and on its banks are planted pines, and a variety of other trees, in a regular order; by which it appears how much the Persians exceed the Turks in ingenuity. The king's house has an indifferent front of tiles, of several colours, according to the fashion of the country, and good lodgings within. Before it stood a troop of horse, affording a curious sight, upon account of the great variety of the coverings of their heads, some having turbans, some caps, others feathers of several colours: these soldiers forced our travellers to make obeisance upon their knees to the palace, as to a royal and sacred place.

That same Sunday evening they proceeded on their journey, and were greatly incommoded by a hot wind, that obliged them now and then to apply wet handkerchiefs to their skin. After a journey of four hours, they arrived at the caravanera of Giacir-Abad, built among solitary mountains; and six miles farther, they came to the pools made by Scia-Abbas II. king of Persia, to supply Cassian with water in the summer. They are formed by a wall an hundred paces in length, thirty in thickness, and fifty in height, extending between two mountains, to keep in the rain-water in winter, which is distributed by seven sluices.

On Monday, riding six miles before day-break, they rested at the village of Cone, in the mountains, not blessed with one foot of fruitful soil, but the

the vallies between, make full amends, with the abundance and goodness of all kinds of fruits. Leaving the mountains behind them, they passed thro' a plain, yet barren country, so that for thirty miles there is no village to be seen, though in the neighbourhood of Isfahan. On Tuesday they took lodgings early, in the caravansera of Agakamola, nine miles from Cone; but, being eager to see Isfahan, they set out betimes next day, and after five hours riding, passed by the ruined village of Micanor; continuing their journey till break of day, they rested at Gasi, a caravansera built by the king, their horses being greatly tired by the dry barren ground. From this place to Isfahan the country is fruitful, producing all sorts of grain and fruit, and full of villages and houses of pleasure. In the afternoon, setting out again, they soon came within sight of the city, appearing at a distance like a great wood; and after riding four hours they entered it, and took up their lodgings with the Portuguese fathers of St. Augustine, who received them with great civility, giving them the best apartments they had. These fathers lived well enough, having the best meat the place afforded, dressed by Portuguese cooks, and being served by twelve men, some Arabs, some Armenians, and some blacks.

CHAP. X.

A description of Ispahan, and the most remarkable things in it.

ISPAHAN, or, in the Persian tongue, Spahon, is seated in the province of Hierac, formerly a part of the antient kingdom of the Parthians. Some suppose it to be built on the ruins of the antient Hecatompolis, but it plainly appears to have proceeded from the union of two small villages, which even to this day continue their factions, and have disputes that sometimes end in blows. Whilst the kings of Persia kept their court at Casbin and Sultania, Ispahan was no better than a village; but Scia-Abbas removed his seat thither, invited by the fruitfulness of the soil, watered by many canals drawn from the river Sanderu.

The compass of its mud-walls is in all about twelve miles, having small towers, and a shallow ditch full of water, near which there are rows of trees, affording an agreeable shade. There is no walking round the city upon account of the garden-walls, and other structures that are contiguous to its walls; but if we include Zulfa, and the other suburbs, with the fields and gardens within them, the compass will be little less than thirty miles. It has ten gates, and its streets are narrow, crooked, and uneven; and if the air were not very wholesome, the filth and dirt lying in them would breed many distempers. As they are never paved, the dust in summer, and the dirt in winter is quite intolerable; for, tho' there are persons appointed to water them in summer three times a day, yet that is only done in the meidan, and streets inhabited by rich merchants; and in winter, the rain stagnat-

ing among the filth thrown from the houses, together with the blood of slaughter-houses, and other dead beasts thrown in public places, renders the city altogether disagreeable. The houses are almost all built with mud walls, intermixt with a row of unburnt bricks at every four spans. They generally have a portico in the middle, with a fountain or cistern of water; on three sides there are windows at the top, and underneath are small piazzas, where they may enjoy the cool air. In the inner part of the house there is generally a great room, with quilts, and pillows stuff with cotton to sleep on, and the floor covered with carpets suitable to the quality of the owner. The palaces of great men seldom exceed two floors, and on each side of the portico have two arched rooms, adorned with Arabian painting of several colours. The roof is flat, after the Neapolitan fashion, and in summer they lie upon it because of the great heat. It is composed of earth mixt with lime and bruised straw, over which are laid burnt bricks; and in winter they are careful not to let the snow lie upon it for fear of pressing it down. The furniture of the rooms is of no value, excepting in a few, where they receive their visits.

Isfahan is so populous, both on account of the wholesomeness of the air, and the conveniency of trade, that they call it half the world, and not without reason, as well for the diversity of tongues spoke there, as for the prodigious wealth of its bazars, and shops of all sorts of merchandise. Among its curiosities is the tower of Monur-Kale, built by Scia-Abbas the Great, and covered above with the bones of wild beasts killed by him in one day's hunting; they say, the workman telling him there wanted but one head to complete the work, he caused his to be set in the place. It is about eighty spans high, and not above forty in compass.

Gemelli went and saw the Dutch company's house, where he found the agent shooting turtle-doves in a delightful garden, adorned with fountains and curious rows of trees, who, after entertaining him with excellent wine, shewed him a dozen of the finest horses and mares, as well for mettle, as for the curious spots of several colours; likewise ten hawks fit for all sorts of birds, the diversion of hawking being one of the greatest delights of the Persians. Afterwards he rode about the best streets and bazars, seeing very wealthy shops of all sorts of commodities. Among these streets, the principal is Sciarbach, continuing a mile in length from the palace towards the gardens of Zulfa. It is a musket shot in breadth, and the water runs thro' the middle of it, in a handsome canal of stone, which at four different places widens and forms four great ponds; on the sides of this canal, are two rows of cinar trees, and under them are paved ways four feet wide, and as high above the rest of the way, for people to walk in the shade free from the houses. Hither the Persians come in throngs to divert themselves, smoaking or eating fruit at several shops neatly built along it. On the other side of the river Sanderu, the street is continued for two miles, full of pleasure houses, and beautiful structures, and leading to the kings great garden called Azar gerib, three miles in length and one in breadth. This garden, what for extent, and what for the beauty of its trees and variety of fruit and flowers, may compare with the best in Italy. At its four angles are four fine turrets, as well for ornament as to serve for dove-cotes. In the middle is a canal of water, running pleasantly down the declivities of the ground, and reflecting the beautiful green of the Cinar trees growing along the side of it. On the rising ground, are two little painted houses, for the women of the aram

to take their pleasure, who have likewise a little boat to pass their time on the pond there. Not far from this garden, is the park, where are kept above twenty tygers, lions, and other wild beasts; and also three pars, which are small creatures about the bigness of a cat, with which they use to hunt deer and other game, setting these creatures after them; when the hawks having fastened on their heads, hinder their fight with their wings.

The meidan or square, is worth the observation of strangers, being one of the best structures of Isfahan, and built by Scia-Abas after the model of another now in ruins, where the princes of the Persian race lived; it is a quarter of a mile in length from north to south, and about half that breadth from east to west. It may compare with, and perhaps exceed, the best squares in Europe in the uniformity and beauty of the arches, shops, and windows of the second floor; with all its other parts. The shops below serve for trade, and the rooms above to live in; being all arched. Near the meidan, stands the royal palace, having two principal gates, one leading into a long walk, where are small rooms for the reception of criminals, who take sanctuary here: at the end of this walk, is a gate called Hali, on the threshold of which, is a round stone held in great veneration by the Persians. Over it, is a great square balcony, with the roof nobly gilded and painted, and supported by twenty wooden pillars adorned after the same manner. This place is open on three sides, and on the fourth, is the royal throne, where the king uses to come to see all the public rejoicings in the great square; the most diverting of which is that of the arrow, the king causing a gold cup to be hung to a tree, which is given as a reward to him who, riding full speed, when he is past the tree, turns round and shoots it down with an ar-

row. The other gate, called the gate of justice, is guarded by several companies of foot, and troops of horse. Before these two gates, are one hundred and ten pieces of cannon brought from Ormuz, when it was taken from the Portuguese; but they are all falconets, except some middling pieces. Beyond this useless front of cannon, is a portico, which leads to the back door of the palace, thro' which all provisions are brought in. Opposite to this gate is a building inclosed, where there are several sorts of artificers, and particularly Franks who work for the king. On the south side of the palace, is the kings mosch, having a beautiful frontispiece covered with small tiles of several colours, with two towers on the sides; ending at the top like turbants. The first gate leads into a court or cloister of an irregular figure. The second gate, which is covered with plates of silver, is the way into the mosch, which is all over painted within after the Arabian manner, and gilded, so that the arches vie in beauty with the pavement, which is covered with the richest carpets.

One half of the square is employed as a great market, the rest towards the palace is quite clear and without shops, because the king goes thither sometimes to see bulls and other wild beasts baited, yet the mountebanks and merry Andrews, sometimes take possession of this place, and divert the multitude with their nonsense and buffooneries. From the palace to the south angle, all the arches serve for coffee-houses, which are very much frequented, the dervices repair to it morning and evening to declaim till they foam at the mouth, for some small reward they afterwards receive from the hearers.

The Armenians have their shops near the meidan, not far from the royal caravanfera, founded by the mother of Scia Abbas the second. These caravanferas

caravanferas of royal foundation, are greatly preferable to others; tho' people are not received gratis into them, yet their goods are in greater security; for, if any thing happens to be lost, the keeper of them is accountable for it, as also for all merchandife sold on credit and entered in his book, for which the feller gives him two per cent. and he is bound for the whole price.

On the north fide of Meidan, are two pillars seven fpan high, and the fame diftance from one another, to play at mall a horfeback, which is done by ftriking the ball at full gallop to drive it between the two pillars.

On Monday the 19th, Gemelli went again to the Meidan, to fee a fciatter or footman run for a tryal, in order to be admitted to ferve the king. He had on a pair of fhort open breeches, as our footmen wear, with three horfe-bells hanging down from his waift; his thighs and legs were naked, and anointed with a fort of greafe to prevent wearinefs: as formerly thofe that exercifed in the gymnafia, anointed themfelves with oil. He ran from the gate of Ala Capi, to a ftone on the mountain, three miles from the city. He was to run it feven times without eating, but only drinking, every time taking up a little flag placed by the goal, and then, if found fit to be kings fciatter, he was admitted.

Wednesday the 21ft, it was known abroad that the king was fallen fick, or rather grown worfe of his continual apoplectick fits, occafioned by too much wine. It being his daily practice, as foon as he awaked, to fall to drinking, and when he could not hold the glafs, his cup-bearers gave him three bumpers; then being fomewhat recovered, he took three more with his own hand, till being overcome with the fumes of wine, he lay down to fleep, and thus fpent his days between fleeping

and a shadow of waking; for whilst he sat in council, he could not forbear drinking, and very often sleep overcoming him, the assembly broke up without doing any thing. Being now apprehensive of his life, he ordered three thousand seven hundred tomans to be distributed among the poor, and orders to be sent to all the governors of provinces, to release all the prisoners in the kingdom. About the middle of next week his death was made public, about noon, the eunuchs and kilar agasi appearing with their garments rent, which is the mourning used among the Persians. The body was removed the same day to a garden, and washed in a fountain by the casul busci, or the chief of the washers of the dead, who never exercises his office, but when the king dies, for which he has fifty tomans and the cloaths, with all that is found upon the king. The body being washed, it was laid in a room stretched out on a carpet, to be carried thence to Kom, to the tombs of his ancestors. The physician that had attended him in his sickness, was apprehended, to be put to death, or banished, according to the custom of the Persian court.

Scia Selemon died at the age of fifty-three, after a reign of thirty years. He was born of a Georgian woman, and having led his life before he came to the crown, either among women or black eunuchs, he could learn nothing but cruelty or lasciviousness. For several years he gave way to his bloody disposition, putting to death many great men of his court, upon very slight occasions; but afterwards addicting himself altogether to drunkenness, and the pleasures of the harem, he left himself nothing but the bare name of king, committing the whole charge of the government to Mirza Tabor, prime vizier, who, tho' above eighty years of age, addicted himself wholly to avarice, minding only who

who bid most, and sometimes would stoop so low as to take a crown.

Preparations being made for the coronation of the new king, on Friday the 30th, at seven of the clock, by order of the astrologers, the cloth was cut for the coronation robes, and next day, he was proclaimed; the ambassadors being confined to their houses, and all persons forbid to depart the city, till the solemnity was over.

On Sunday the 1st of August, the obsequies of the late king were performed: an hundred camels and mules led the way, loaded with sweetmeats, and other provisions for the use of those that accompanied the funeral. The body followed in a large litter, covered with cloth of gold, and carried by two camels. On the sides went two servants, burning the most precious sweets in two fire-pans of gold, and multitudes of mullahs saying their prayers in a very noisy manner. Next followed another litter, to serve in case the first should break, and then all the great men of the court on foot, with their garments rent. As they went thro' the city, great lamentations were heard, and a dismal noise of the subjects, the company still encreasing, till they amounted to ten thousand. After having stopped in a garden about a mile from the city, they set out about half an hour after night, to carry it to Kom, the peasants coming out to meet them on the way, and cutting their flesh in a barbarous manner in token of grief.

On Tuesday was performed the sacrifice of the camel; it was led by the collar by two executioners, and the deroga after them, thro' the city, to a great field called Musalla, a burying-place of the Turks. Here the camel's legs being tyed, he was stretched out on the ground, and the deroga putting on a fosi's cap, struck him with a spear, then an executioner cut off his head with an ax,

to present it to the king, and the body is left to the multitude, who almost kill one another to get a bit; which if they can procure, they eat with great devotion. This ceremony is performed every year by the Persians, in memory of the sacrifice Abraham would have offered, which they say was of Ismael, and that God sent him a camel and not a ram instead of his son.

Nigh Ispahan, is a village of the Goris, reckoned by some, part of its suburbs; it is one large street, about a mile long, inhabited by the Goris, who live upon tillage. Tho' ignorant, they believe in one only God, the Creator of all things. They do not adore, but only honour the fire, upon account of Abraham's escaping unhurt, when he was cast into it, by order of a king of the Chaldees, according to their interpretation of these words, "I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees." They boast that they are descended from Abraham, and the ancient kings of Persia. When they marry, the bride and bridegroom appear before the priest, who, before witnesses, receives the consent of both parties; then washing their foreheads and muttering certain words, they may not be divorced afterwards, without a lawful cause. When any of them dies, the dead body is carried to a place walled in near the mountain, and there they tie it upright to a pillar, and going to prayers for the soul of the deceased, they stand till the crows come to eat the body; if they begin with the right eye, they bury the dead, and return joyful, but if they fall upon the left eye, they go away disconsolate, leaving the body unburied. Their habit does not differ from that of the other Persian peasants, that of the women is very modest, they wearing a petticoat after the Italian manner, and under it breeches and shoes after the Persian fashion. About their
heads

heads they wrap a piece of stuff made of silk and linen, and in their noses hangs a gold or silver ring, somewhat smaller than that the Arabs use.

Zulfa, or Sulfa, is likewise accounted one of the suburbs of Ispahan, the river Sanderu running betwixt them, and the gardens of the one contiguous to the large gardens of the other. It is three miles in length, and nine in compass, and inhabited by Armenians, who settled here by command of Scia-Abas the great, when the war was hottest between the Persians and the Turks. The houses are handsome within, tho' of mud without, the streets neater and straighter than those of Ispahan, with long rows of high Cinar trees on the sides, and a trench of water in the middle, full of good crabs. The Armenians here, are governed in civil matters by a kalenser or judge of their own nation, who rates what they are to pay to the exchequer; but in criminal cases, the king causes justice to be rigorously administered by immediate command. They are the richest subjects of the nation, by reason of the great trade they have throughout the world, especially in silk. In spiritual matters, they are governed by an archbishop, who is independant of the patriarch, and has four suffragan bishops, besides their own; the Armenians speak the Persian and Turkish languages; and in their writing, they use two sorts of characters, one for religious worship, and one for vulgar use. The Catholicks here are very few, and the children instructed in that profession still fewer; for as soon as the priest hears of any, he excommunicates the parents. The Armenian women are very beautiful, without any help from art. They cover their heads with a fine white cloth tied under the chin, and their hair is made into one tress, which hangs on their back in a velvet bag; the richer sort wear gold and jewels like the rest of the world. The
archbishop's

archbishop's life is very austere, for some of them eat fish and flesh but four or five times a year, and at all other times only roots and herbs, and even laymen, as well as churchmen, have six months and three days fasting in a year, during which they eat nothing but bread and raw herbs; and sometimes before their great feasts, which are christmas, the ascension, the annunciation of the blessed Virgin, and St. George, they will abstain from eating for two or three days, especially before the feast of the last, whom they worship with great devotion. The Armenians marry their daughters very young, and almost in their infancy, for fear the king should take them into the aram; the mothers generally make the contract, and then acquaint the fathers with it. When it is concluded, the bridegroom's mother goes with two aged women and a priest, to the bride's mother's, and gives the ring from her son; soon after he comes and is blessed by the priest, together with the girl. When the nuptials are to be celebrated, the husband's father sends a meal, three days before, to the mother in law's house; the next day the bridegroom sends the bride a garment, and afterwards goes to receive one himself from the mother in law, who likewise delivers up the bride.

When an Armenian dies, the *mordisciri*, or washer of the dead, after having stripped the corps, washes it with holy water, which done, it is again dressed in a new white linen shirt, and sowed up in a sack; then all the kindred attending, it is carried to the church and left before the altar all night, with candles burning round it. Next morning, after mass, it is carried before the archbishop's or bishop's door, to have the lord's prayer repeated over it; from thence it is conducted to the grave, where the bishop throwing a handful of earth upon it, thrice pronounces these words:

“From

“ From earth thou camest, and to earth thou shalt return; remain there till the coming of our “ Lord.” After which, the grave is filled up, and the relations depart. To conclude, the Armenians firmly adhere to their ancient customs and the Christian faith, notwithstanding all the persecutions raised against them by the Mahometans, very few of them having embraced that religion, altho’ the proselyte thereby gains all his relation’s goods, and even the father’s, who must afterwards live upon the son’s courtesy.

Friday the 6th being declared by the astrologers as a fortunate day for crowning the king, an order was issued out for all the shops in the bazars to be illuminated, and to continue so all night, upon forfeiture of twelve tomans. But this illumination was nothing extraordinary, there being only a few tallow-candles burning in the shops. The auspicious hour being come, which yet was unlucky, by reason of the rain, about half an hour after midnight, there was heard an ungrateful sound of drums and trumpets playing, to Scia Offen, then seated on the throne; and in this mean manner was the coronation of so great a king solemnised. It is indeed improper to call it a coronation, because the Mahometan kings use no crown, and this ceremony is only receiving the homage of the nobility.

On Saturday the 7th the new king prohibited the use of wine, upon pain of death, beginning by his own house, where he broke all the vessels his father had defiled with it. Tho’ ’tis probable this severity did not last long, drunkenness being a vice intailed upon the throne, and inherited by all the princes. Next day the son of the great mogul sent the king a present of the value of twenty thousand tomans, consisting of an elephant, a silver cistern, and a great gold basket set with jewels

els, after the Persian fashion. On Monday the 9th, the king appeared in public clad in red, having first generously distributed two thousand rich garments among the nobility and courtiers, according to their several qualities. The day following, two wretches were taken drinking of wine, and tho' they pleaded ignorance of the edict, they were dreadfully beaten in the meidan, till the nails of their toes dropt off; yet it was called a merciful punishment, in regard of the fellow's ignorance and simplicity.

On Wednesday the 11th, the king made the mangeles, that is, gave public audience, and an entertainment: the ambassadors enter at the gate of ala-capi, with the usual displeasing harmony; after having ascended four steps, you enter the hall of audience, which is somewhat long, with a painted and gilded roof, supported by forty pillars; its length is divided into three parts, each a step higher than the other, for the nobility to stand according to their rank and quality. On the third ascent, stands the royal throne, raised but two spans above the floor, and eight foot square. The king was seated on a brocade cushion, and leaning his back against another. On his right and left stood ten eunuchs, holding his pipe, scymiter, and several other things. When the Pope's and Polish ambassadors came in, the master of the ceremonies made them bow their foreheads to the ground, and the same when they were before the throne; then the king made them a sign to sit down with their retinue. About an hour after the audience, succeeded the entertainment, the table being covered after the manner of the country, and every body sitting cross-legged, had a piece of silk laid before them with a skin over it. First came several sorts of fruit, and sweetmeats, in gold dishes. Then three great basons of pilau, red,
white,

white, and yellow, covered with pullets and other flesh, which was distributed in gold plates. The king had the same diet on a table covered with cloth of gold. All persons ate their meat in haste, after the manner of the levant, and some drank a great deal of lemonade and rose-water, with sugar-candy.

On Tuesday the 17th, it was rumoured abroad that the king was learning to ride in the garden, he having been shut up in the aram from his infancy, according to the custom of the Persian court, who never instruct the successor to the throne, but conceal him from the knowledge of the greatest men in the kingdom. His learning to ride is necessary to fit him for public appearances, which are always on horseback; and for his use, and that of the ladies in the aram, the eunuchs, and other courtiers, are kept one thousand five hundred horses, some of the noblest of which, eat out of gold troughs, and have their feet tied to nails or pins of the same metal.

Not far from Zulfa is the fine garden of Sarafabat, having a communication with the gardens of Isfahan, by a bridge of fourteen stone arches over the river Sanderu, at the end of which is a gallery, whose roof is supported by twenty wooden pillars gilt, where the king, when he is taking his pleasure, receives ambassadors. From this gallery there is a descent into the garden, which is adorned with several little woods of fruit trees, large walks, canals, and fountains, and an aram close by the river, with small rooms.

On the 21st, Gemelli went along with the Polish ambassador to his audience of leave: they waited an hour for the master of the ceremonies, and five horses usually sent by the king, then setting forwards with a train of sixty persons, nineteen of whom were on foot, armed with muskets, and the rest

rest on horseback; they alighted at the gate of Ala Capi, where stood four tygers, several lions, four elephants, two great and two small ones, covered with cloth of gold, all in a row. One of the elephants had a great silver seat on his back, according to the custom of the Persians. Afterwards they were conducted into an apartment, where several other ambassadors were sitting, waiting till the time of the audience. In the inner part, sat the ambassador of the king of the Imans, an Arab; on the opposite side was the Armenian, the pope's ambassador, and the provincial of the Dominicans. In another arch on the right, sat, after a barbarous manner, the ambassador of the king of the Usbecks, with his retinue. After they had continued in this place above an hour, hemmed in with servants and footmen, the audience at length began; the ambassador of the king of the Imans walking first into a garden about fifty paces from the arch where the audience was: nigh the arch is a curious fountain about twenty spans in length, with a little raised place in the middle for the king and great ones to stand cool; at the end of this fountain adjoining to the arch, were two large silver vessels. In an ally near the hall, two hundred topcis or musketeers were drawn up in a rank, and close by the wall stood twenty horses, having their furniture adorned with great diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and other stones of great value. The stirrups were of massive gold, and the worst saddles covered with cloth of gold, with nails of the same metal. The audience chamber was large, having the walls painted and gilt, and adorned with looking-glasses; in the midst was a fountain, and at the end a great niche, in which was placed the royal throne; on that side next the garden, several musicians sat on carpets, playing upon various instruments, whilst others sang

lang after a barbarous manner. The company ascended from the first part of the room to the second, where the ambassador left them, being led by the arms up to the king, who sat upon a brocade cushion, having two others at his back. When the ambassador came within six paces of the king, he set his hands on the ground, bowing his forehead almost to the pavement. When he stood up again, the atmash dulet came before him, and taking a letter out of a gold basin at the king's feet, which was full of flowers, he delivered it to the ambassador, who with great reverence laid it on his head. The letter was covered with cloth of gold, as is used among the eastern nations, two spans in length, and as much in breadth. Having received the letter and compliment of leave by the mouth of the atmash dulet, he made such another obeisance as he had done before, and was again conducted to the garden; from whence, with his retinue, he went home, having the letter placed in his turban for the observation of the people.

On Monday the 23d, the new moon of August appearing, the Persians kept their lamentable festival for the death of Hassan and Hossen, the sons of Hali, who were killed by Omar near Bagdat. During the ten days it lasts, every square is set out with lights, and in the middle a banner is raised, near which a mullah gets into a high pulpit to preach, and is attended by all the people of the square, especially the women, who give him money, sweetmeats, and rose-water, to cool him, when heated with preaching. Till this festival is over, no Turk can appear in public, without great danger of his life. The populace made a figure of straw, wound about with cords, and setting it on an ass, carried it all about the town, beating it, and sometimes calling it Omar, and sometimes Abumurgian his companion. At last, in a hellish rage,

rage, they killed the poor as, and in the effigy of straw, burnt both the murderers of the two holy youths. On the last day of the festival, the king made a manges or entertainment over the gate of Ala Capi, at which all the nobility and ambassadors were present. The horses and wild beasts were ranged before the palace as they had been before, and all the meidan was cleared from shops, to make room for above one thousand horses, belonging to the great men who were come to the feast. Several processions from all parts of the town entered the meidan betimes; some carried pikes of a vast length, with banners fastened to them, and led horses loaded with arms, and turbans of their supposed martyrs, singing doleful verses, and dancing in a ridiculous manner to the sound of two basons beaten at the same time. Some carried the images of those very martyrs on biers, dancing about them. Others brought with them two children tied to a camel, as if they were dead, with two led horses carrying the arms. All these processions passed before the gallery, where the king was, the blind people beating themselves severely to represent the murder the more lively; and making nothing of even death itself, being fully persuaded that whosoever dies in that confusion, goes directly to heaven. The owners of the shops offered cold water to all those that were thirsty, in memory of the thirst Hassan and Hossein endured after their father Hali was wounded.

C H A P. XI.

Of the religion, civil government, manners, habit, learning, and funerals of the Persians.

IN the Persian dominions, there are Mahometans, Goris, or Pagans, Jews, and Christians, of several sects; but the prevailing religion is the Mahometan, tho' differing from the Turks, concerning the true successors of Mahomet; the Persians affirming that Abubeker, Omar, and Osman, usurped the inheritance due to Hali, Mahomet's nephew and son in law. The nabab is head of their religion, which dignity is worth fourteen thousand tomans a year. In public, he takes place next to the atmath dulet or prime minister, and disposes as he pleases of the legacies left to moschs, which always turn to his profit. The Persian nabab is the same with the Turkish musti, only he may pass to civil employments, which the other cannot. Under him are two judges called the sciek or axond, and the casi, who decide all religious matters, grant divorces, and are present at contracts and public acts, appointing their deputies in all the cities of the kingdom. The expounders of the alcoran are called mullahs, and are compleat hypocrites; for they always walk gravely, talk seriously, and when they meet any body, seem to pray, laying a cloth on the ground, and upon that a stone or clod of earth brought from Mecca, which they kiss now and then, and always carry little silver pipes tied to their arms, with some sentence of the alcoran in them, or such like trifle. The Persians believe that after they are buried, two angels come and raise them to life as far as the waist, to examine them concerning the

the good and evil they have done, and use them well or ill accordingly, till the lord of time comes, who will kill dedgar or antichrist, and turn his followers to hell; after this immediately will follow the resurrection of the flesh, and the porter of heaven will open the door to them, where their prophet will give to drink out of a large fountain, and that then they shall have a great number of beautiful women, created purposely for them, and delicious meats of several tastes, but that the enjoyment of the women shall not proceed beyond embraces and kisses, and the meat shall digest in odoriferous sweets, without turning to excrements, as it does in this world.

The Persians marry their children very young. They are allowed by their law, four lawful wives at once, among which, one is chief; besides they may have as many concubines as they will and can maintain, taken from the quarter of the whores, by a contract made for a certain time before a judge. When the time is expired, they are dismissed, and must continue chaste forty days, to see whether they are with child. The men may likewise use their slaves, and the children born of them are counted legitimate, but inherit with this difference, that the females have but half the portion of the males. The Persians are of a very amorous disposition, and sometimes to shew their love, they brand their arms with red hot irons, to express that no torment is so great as that they endure in their minds. Before the wife is carried home, she has her cloaths sent her, and the husband appoints her portion. On the wedding night, the bridegroom goes to fetch her, attended by his relations and friends on horseback, with lighted flambeaux. She meets him half way, with the like retinue of women, carrying her apparel; with music of drums and trumpets. When arrived at the bride-

groom's house, a mullah reads the matrimonial contract, after which, till bed time, the women divert themselves in one apartment, and the men in another. If in process of time they happen to disagree, the woman demands her dower, and having agreed to part, they go before the cazi, and in his presence, the matrimonial knot is dissolved. This may be done three times, after which, the woman cannot be received again, unless she has first been taken by another and put away.

In Persia, justice is done with brevity and severity. The chams or governors have the administration of it in the provinces; and they appoint a deroga or criminal judge in every city, who has under him an autas to execute his orders; besides, the king appoints two officers who are to look that the subjects be not oppressed by the cham. Murderers are punished speedily and with rigour, for they are delivered up to the parties aggrieved, who may put them to death with their own hands, after what manner they please. It is allowed to compound for money, but 'tis so dishonourable to forgive the wrong, that this is seldom or never practised. High-way robbers meet with no mercy, and are punished several ways. Sometimes they hang them to a camel's saddle, with their head down, and then rip open their belly; sometimes they bury them up to the neck, and leaving them with a pipe in their mouth, let them die in that miserable manner. Some are basted with burning bacon, and their flesh cut into small pieces. These robberies are seldom committed, as the roads are guarded by the rattars, and the cham of the province is obliged to pay the value of what was stole, after four months and ten days allowed him to find the robber. Thefts in the cities are punished after the same manner as high-way robberies, and particular care is also taken to punish all inso-

lencies committed in taverns, stews, and other public places. As for what concerns provisions, there is a superintendant of them with four assistants, who every first day of the week sets the prices of all things by weight; and if any man be taken selling but a farthing dearer, the common punishment is to put on him a cap with a small bell hanging to it, and lead him about the city as if he were whipt, after which, he pays a fine, and is bastinadoed on the feet.

The provinces are governed by chams and viziers, the first have the command of the soldiery, besides the civil and criminal government, but the power of the latter is more limited; so that in some cases, they cannot give sentence of death, but must send the criminal to the next cham. The provinces governed by chams, are in all eighty one, and those governed by viziers, are thirty-seven. The manners of the Persians differ widely from those of the Turks, for they are civilized, meek, peaceable, modest, grateful, generous, enemies to fraud, and lovers of strangers; they bear no hatred like the Turks to the Christian name, but are courteous and affable to them, allowing every man to be cloathed as he pleases, and not forbidding to wear green, as in Turkey. Among other courteous expressions used by them, they commonly say; "I sacrifice or devote myself to your will. I wish the apples of my eyes might oblige you to tread on them. I am your slave, it is your part to command me." On great festivals they visit, wishing one another many of these happy days; and great men receive these compliments in their houses from their inferiors.

The Persians wink at injuries, to wait an opportunity of being revenged. They are great flatterers, ambitious of honour, and easy to be persuaded; so that the catholick missionaries could with

with ease prevail with them to embrace their faith, were the free exercise of the mission allowed in Persia among the natives. They seldom play, because Mahomet hath forbid it, and rarely divert themselves with walking like the Europeans; but sit after their own manner to enjoy the purling of some stream, or the pleasure of a garden. The men never dance, but there are women whose trade it is, that are hired on festivals. The greatest diversion of the youth, is to make a hollow past-board case, lapped over with some sort of skin, which they toss up into the air with a large rope, when the wind blows; and it sounds like the pipe of an organ. They never pray till they have washed in running water; or if they cannot come at it in the cistern, every man has it for this purpose in his house. When they have had to do with their women, they go to wash at the bath, which they may do till two hours after sun-rising, the rest of the day being for the women. They wear no long beards, but lawyers now and then clip theirs with scissars; the courtiers and soldiers shave, leaving long whiskers, and under the lower lip, a patch like a swallows tail, to render their countenance more honourable or dreadful. Old men dye it black, which continues several days, and the young men pull out the hair of their cheeks to have their skin look fine. Superstitious observations are much regarded by all, and therefore no man neglects buying the almanack, which sets down what time is lucky, for every action; and also whether the year will be scarce or plentiful. They circumcise their sons very young, and make barren women swallow that part that is cut off, as an excellent remedy against barrenness.

The Persians have no surnames, but say such a one, the son of such a one; they give learned people the honourable title of mirza, and soldiers

that of beck. The decendants of Mahomet are called Sahet, that is, lords among us. Sports, and particularly hawking, is much used among them; so that people of wealth keep great numbers of these birds, as also dogs and horses. Besides tobacco, which no person whatsoever forbears, they use opium, and from it borrow that drunkenness and stupidity they cannot have from wine, which they dare not use; they take it even to the quantity of half a dram, which an European could not take at fifteen times, without danger. They use much coffee, and at meals never drink till they have done eating; the vessels they use for these purposes, are of copper or earthen-ware, their law forbidding silver, and the king only using gold. They in general are temperate, the poor people being satisfied at noon with azeri, which is bread and curds sold in skins, and with fruit according to the season; at night they eat pilau. The gentry and richer sort eat roast meat and pickles. Their bread is flattened like a cake, and baked in a hot copper vessel, but it would be excellent, were it baked after the European manner.

As for the Persian habit, the vests reach down below the knee, and have strait sleeves down to the wrist; they do not use buttons, but knot them with ribbands, under the left arm and under the right hip. Persons of quality wear it of silk or cloth of gold, and have shirts of coloured silk or cotton, with close breeches reaching down to their ankles. Their turbant is made of very fine silk of several colours, embroidered with gold and silver at the edges; these turbants are very heavy, and some of them have so much gold about them, that they cost seven or eight hundred crowns of our money. Over their vest in winter, they wear a loose doublet without sleeves, lined with fables or little lamb-skins; and over all, a silk sash, at which

which hangs their sword, which they call cungiâr. Their shoes are made like our slippers, with a sharp iron four fingers high under the heel. The womens dress is much the same as that of the mens; if they be people of quality, they wear on their head a little cap adorned with precious stones, from which a veil hangs down behind, together with their tresses; their breeches and stockings are like those of the mens.

The Persians being lovers of learning, they have their colleges or medres, where the sciences are taught: here the students have only their lodging, and the master expounds to them those books they read. They are particularly addicted to poetry, for which they have an excellent genius. They have choice Arabic books, some of them translated into the Persian tongue, but all in manuscript; printing not being allowed. They write well after several manners, some valuing themselves upon writing eleven different sorts of hands. As for languages, the gentry use four, viz. the Persian, which they call sweet, the Turkish or haughty, the Arabian or elegant, and the corrupt dialect of the peasants, which they call Valaat. The Persian language is of itself barren in words, and therefore borrows many from the Arabic, which is used by the learned in all the sciences. Their day is divided into four equal parts, beginning from midnight. In religious affairs, they make use of lunar months, but the astrologers count by solar months two several ways, ours and the Egyptian. Their year begins on the day of the vernal equinox, when all the great men go to wish the king a happy new year, and present him with some curiosity. The nobility on that day, cloath all their servants and slaves, borrowing money if they have it not, that they may not make an ill omen for all the year that is to follow; which conceit is so

deeply rooted, that there is no wretch but endeavours that day to be clad all new from head to foot.

When any Persian is very sick, they light several fires on the top of the houses, to give the neighbours notice that they may pray for his health. When he is dead, they make dreadful cries and howling, especially the women, who now and then report the dead man's good actions and qualities, and then give a shriek by fits, that is hideous to hear. The mullahs carry the corps to the grave, crying all the way Allah, allah, and lay it down with the head towards Mecca, placing two stones on each side of the head that it may not stir; after which, they fill up the grave, and go back to the house of the deceased to an entertainment. Soldiers, and the officers of justice, or those belonging to the renenues, cannot leave any pious legacies, because the king is their universal heir; but he allows the dead man's son some small portion of the estate, and raises him to the same degree if he is capable of it.

CH A P. XII.

Of the climate, bounds, and product, &c. of Persia.

AS this kingdom is large, being bounded on the north by the Caspian sea, on the south by the ocean, on the east by the Mogul's country, and on the west by the Turkish dominions, from which it is parted by the rivers Tygris and Euphrates, its air and climate differ according to the several provinces. Towards the north, it is excessively cold but very healthy, and even Isfahan, tho' situated in thirty-two degrees of latitude, is
more

more subject to cold than heat, because of the abundance of snow instead of rain. The heat there is tolerable even in the dog-days; but in winter, the snow falls in such quantities, that it sometimes is three spans deep within a league of the city, by which the Persians judge of the fruitfulness of the year. In the southern provinces, and particularly along the coast of the Persian gulph, the heat is excessive and hurtful, for it breeds in the legs of Europeans, a kind of slender worms fifty or sixty spans long, which are drawn out by little and little in several days, rolled on a stick.

In Persia, there are flowers of all sorts, and the untilled fields are full of most beautiful tulips; but above all, it abounds in roses, from which they distil water and send it into India and other countries. The fruit is much better than ours in Europe, and there are all sorts of it; the melons have a most exquisite taste, and exceed those of Papabito, in the kingdom of Naples; some Persians will eat thirty pounds of them in a day. The figs are good, and the almonds, nuts, and peaches, excellent, and in great abundance. They have grapes of many sorts, but three kinds of them are very delicious, and make excellent wine, which serves not only Persia, where there is a great deal used; but likewise supplies Indostan, China, and other countries: they keep it in earthen vessels glazed within, or else anointed with grease of sheepstails: the cellars are not deep, and have commonly a cistern of water in the middle, carpets on the ground to sit down, and long rows of niches in the wall, with several vessels of different sorts of wine.

In this country, are some mines of copper, lead, iron, and steel, and in the mountain Phirusku, they dig Turkish stones of great value. They

have likewise an excellent fishery of pearls at the island Baharen.

For serviceable beasts, the Persians have excellent horses, good mules, large camels, and two sorts of asses, the Persian, for burthen, and the Arabian, which are more mettlesome, to ride on. For hunting, there is store of wild boars, porcupines, red and fallow deer, roes, hares, tygers, lyons, bears, and other wild beasts, which when the king hunts are drove into one place, the country for forty miles about and more being surrounded by thirty or forty thousand men, who direct their march to one point, lessening their circle as they advance. There is a prodigious quantity of fowls, as pigeons, wild geese, cranes, ducks, mallards, &c. The pigeons they keep in turrets, to decoy the wild ones. They man hawks, and other birds of prey, against these birds, and sometimes use them against four-footed creatures, having taught their hawks by feeding them out of the hollow of the eyes of wild beasts, whose skull and whole skin stuffed, they preserve for that purpose; and while the hawk is feeding on it, draw it along by a horse upon a full gallop. Besides hawks and dogs, they make use of onses, creatures about the bigness of a fox, very swift, and so tame, that they carry them behind them on horseback; but if the hunter, thro' mistake, slips them after their game at too much disadvantage, so that they cannot overtake it, they are so much cast down with shame, that an infant may kill them,

No gold is coined in Persia, except at the coronation of kings. There are three sorts of silver money, some of which have no effigies on them, but only characters expressing the kings name, and the year of the Mahometan æra; they have likewise some brass money of several forms and stamps.

The

The Persian weapons are, for the most part, bows, arrows, and scymiters, altho' they know how to manage a musket, and have the use of cannon and mortars. There is no trusting to the infantry, but the king upon the least call can raise one hundred and fifty thousand good men, upon fine horses. But these fight in confusion, without any order. For the sea, they have not so much as an armed sloop.

The chief post in the Persian court, is that of atmash dulet, who is like the grand vizier in Turkey, all the affairs in the kingdom going thro' his hands. Next to him, is the nazar, who has charge of all that is presented to the king. The next is, the methar, waiting always in the bed-chamber, with several handkerchiefs in a purse to supply him always when he wants. Besides these, there are a great many others having their several departments to superintend; as the keeper of the kings stables, the keeper of his hawks, the keeper of his dogs, one to carry his sword, another his arrows, his secretary, great steward, a master of the ceremonies, a chief of the astrologers, and many others, so that the Persian court exceeds any other of the east, in splendor and magnificence.

CHAP. XIII.

The author's journey to Sciras, with a description of that city, and of Darius's palace, in its neighbourhood.

GEMELLI left Ispahan on Wednesday the 1st of September, in company with one Neapolitan and two Portuguese friars with their servants, having hired twelve mules of a carrier of Sciras, for themselves and their baggage. Being out of Ispahan and its neighbourhood, they held on their way by moon light, and travelling nine miles thro' a barren country, were at last obliged to lodge in a mud caravanfera, and likewise to stay there all the next day, the carriers having forgot a load of wine. In this village 'tis said Scia-Abbas the great gave many lands to a Persian nobleman for the two villages of Ispahan. The carriers returning with the wine, and the company having supped, they set forward an hour after sunset, and travelled twenty-four miles to the village of Magar, suffering much from the cold and wind. Having rested all Friday till the sun went down, they again mounted and rode thro' a barren country for sixteen miles, to the little mud city of Cumuscia, seated in a fruitful plain, abounding in excellent fruit. The roguery of the carriers was the occasion of their travelling by night, for as they slept upon their asses by turns as sound as if they had been in down beds, they never chose to go from the caravanferas by day, but pretended that it was safest travelling at night; but at last being caught asleep and soundly beaten, they began to travel by day. Saturday the 4th, therefore, they set out two hours before night, and riding sixteen

sixteen miles in six hours over a barren country, stopped at the caravanfera of Massur Beck. On Sunday the 5th, they took their journey much about the same time, and in the night, passed by the little village of Annabat, and advancing ten miles farther, they stopped at the good caravanfera of the Sacas, seated on the bank of the river, where they found better bread than at Ispahan, and allowed the carriers to sleep on their ass-bed in reward for the day's journey. On Monday the 6th, they departed before sun-set, and travelled in thirty-two miles thro' valleys naked of all trees, and exposed to robbers; at break of day, they arrived at the village of Dighurdu, but finding the caravanfera taken up, were forced to lie in a ruined house, with their beasts: nothing disturbed them so much as watching to ride by night, and the trouble of the flies by day; for they every where found plenty of provisions at reasonable rates. On Tuesday the 7th, they rested all day, and diverted themselves in seeing caravans of four or five hundred mules and camels together pass by, that being the most frequented road for the India trade. After sun-set, they mounted, and past by the caravanfera of Chivola, and sixteen miles farther over the river Rutcuna, where the Georgians that were with them, took one hundred and fifty pounds weight of good large fishes, with the nets they generally carry about them; then advancing six miles beyond this river, they lodged in the village of Cuschifar, which signifies dry poison; a cold place, by reason of the neighbourhood of the mountains always covered with snow. While they rested here, four ostriches and two wild cows came in, which the sultan of Baheren was sending to the king. These cows are as big as one of our calves, but more fat and tender; their colour is whitish, and on the head are large black spots; their horns

are slender, straight, and smooth; setting forwards a little before sun-setting, they proceeded thro' very bad roads, being either marshy plains, or dreadful barren mountains: at last having travelled twenty miles, the last three a deep descent, they came to the village of Aspas, where the houses are little better than cottages. Thursday the 9th, they set out again two hours before night, and rode sixteen miles on a plain road, to the caravanfera of Ugiam. The soil here is fruitful in corn, by reason of a neighbouring river, over which is a bridge of nine stone arches. Friday the 10th, setting out at the same time, and riding twenty-four miles, they took up at the good caravanfera of Mayn. In this place, tho' seated among high mountains, they found good figs, and good tobacco, which is carried to Isphan. Saturday the 11th, they rode twenty miles, thro' a plain country, crossing the river over a noble stone bridge, a quarter of a mile long, and lay at the caravanfera of Abigherme, five miles from the bridge. Near that place was the mountain levelled by Alexander for his army to pass. They set out late on Sunday evening, to go to a village near the palace of Darius; but losing their way, they altered their design, and after riding twenty miles they came to the caravanfera of Policor. On Monday the 13th, they set out an hour after sunset, and riding twenty-four miles, came at break of day to Sciras.

Sciras is situated in a delightful plain, enclosed with pleasant mountains; some will have it, that it took its name from the Persian word *scire*, which signifies must, because of the great quantity of wine made about it; likewise that the plain it stands on was formerly a great lake, and that after the destruction of Persepolis, the inhabitants thereof filling it, settled there habitation there. The two most valuable things in Sciras are wine and women,

women, whose beauty is so extraordinary, that it serves instead of a portion. The gardens of Sciras are no less delightful to the taste, by reason of the variety and excellency of their fruit, than they are to the eye for their long rows of cypress trees, which at a distance quite hide the mud-walls of the houses, and render the city like a large wood, it being fifteen miles about, too great a compass for twenty thousand inhabitants. Here are excellent bazars covered with long arches, and fine squares, caravanferas, and mosques. Abundance of money comes to the city for dried fruit, wine, rose-water, oranges, and other fruits. Here they make glasses, cut crystals for several uses, dress leather, and print silk. In the mint they coin brass, but seldom silver, tho' the government, of which Sciras is the capital, be one of the best in Persia. There is a curious garden here belonging to the king, with double rows of cypresses all about it, and divided like a chess-board into regular squares of roses and fruit-trees.

As the ruins of Darius's palace are by many preferred to those of antient Rome or Greece, and even to the pyramids of Egypt, or the structures of Alexander the Great, a justifiable curiosity prevailed upon Gemelli to go and view them; therefore, on Wednesday the 15th, having hired two horses for himself and servant, he rode twenty miles, and came to the river and bridge of Polixan; then leaving the mountains, they travelled a marshy road for fifteen miles, and an hour before sun-set alighted at the caravanfera of Mirxascon, within half a mile of Darius's palace.

This vast fabric is at the foot of a high mountain, that overlooks a plain above thirty miles in length and twenty in breadth, where the famous Persepolis is supposed to have stood. The front of it looks towards the west, and is five hundred
common

common paces in length, the north side four hundred, the south two hundred and fifty; on the east it has the mountain instead of a wall: its shape, as may appear by the dimensions, is irregular; it has on every side several angles at certain distances, uniformly disposed like so many half bastions. The stones with which it is built are of a prodigious magnitude, and it plainly appears they were dug in the neighbouring mountain, as well because of its nearness, as because they make the top of it plain and equal with the palace. The walls of the first floor still standing, are crufted over with black marble, and in some places ten, in others twenty, and in others thirty feet high. On the south side outwards there is an infcription, cut in an empty space fifteen fpanns long, and feven broad, in fuch a character that no one has ever been found able to read it. The great stair-cafe of the palace is on the left fide; it confifts of two flights, each of which has the wall on one fide, and a banifter of the fame marble on the other; at the top is a landing-place as broad as the ftairs to reft; then turning to fuch another, it leads to the firft floor. It is extremely magnificent; for it is thirty feet broad, and the eafinefs of the afcent is fuch, that there are ninety-five fteps to rife twenty-two geometrical feet. The ftones are thirty and thirty-five fpanns long each, and of a proportionable depth, fo that fix or feven fteps are cut out of one ftone, which having happened to break in any place, has been fo artificially mended, that the fharpeft eye can fcarce find out the joint; from whence fome have thought thefe ftairs to be cut out of the rock. Both the ftairs and walks are of a fort of black marble, fo hard that it hath withftood the injuries of time thefe many ages. From the fquare landing-place you go into a portico of white marble twenty feet wide; the architrave is now fallen, but,

by

by the pillars still standing, it appears to have been built with such art, that it will be hard to find the remains of any Roman structure to compare with it. Twenty spans higher, upon the same line, are two fluted columns, with their capitals and bases, about seventy feet high, and so thick, that three men can scarce fathom them, each having forty flutes of about three inches wide. At a like distance, straight forward, are two other pilasters neatly carved, with the figures of beasts, with wings and mens heads looking towards the mountain; over all these columns are inscriptions, but the characters are not legible. Beyond this portal, on the right side, is such another double stair-case leading to the upper chambers, but narrower than the former by five feet, but incomparably more beautiful and stately; for on its walls there is something carved in bas relief, like a triumph, consisting of a great train of people finely clad, carrying some banners, and others gifts to offer. At last comes a chariot drawn by several horses with a little altar, out of the middle of which a flame rises. On the other side are carved wild beasts fighting, and among them a lion and a bull are done to the utmost perfection. At the top of the second stair-case is a square place, encompassed with columns, whereof only seventeen are now standing, tho' by the pedestals it appears there were an hundred. Those that remain are fluted, and of an entire piece of white or red marble, some sixty, others seventy feet high, and were said formerly to support the temple of the sun. On the same floor is a place fifty feet square, enclosed with walls six or seven feet thick, where formerly has been many rooms of a much finer marble than that hitherto described, and so wonderfully carved, that it would have required many days to take a full view of the figures, and whole months

months to draw them; there are four doors into this place, excellently carved, and adorned with curious foliage; only the walls of these chambers remain, being twenty-four feet high. The windows looked into the court; and there are several at small distances, three feet wide, and six feet high, and three from the ground. Which way soever a man turns his eye, on this second floor, there are several figures, cut in bass and half relieve, still to be seen. In some places were carved men fighting with lions, or holding unicorns by the horn; in other places were princes as it were in triumph, attended by a numerous train. In the inner part, and exactly in the midst of the palace, is the amphitheatre for the shows of wild beasts and other sports; here likewise are the remains of several figures cut in half relieve; of men fighting with wild beasts, and princes sitting with truncheons in their hands, or walking under umbrellas. Besides the rare design and workmanship of all these figures here spoken of, they are very remarkable for their variety of habits, some having long beards down to the waist, and the hair on the other side so short, it scarce touches the neck; others have a flat round cap on their heads, and their garments down to their heels, wide, full of gathers like the gowns of senators: other figures differ from these only in the eyes, which they have somewhat higher over the forehead. But what is most remarkable is, that among so many hundred figures there is not one woman; and likewise, tho' the structure has stood upwards of two thousand years, the marble stands with that brightness as if it were newly finished, without the least decay.

Ascending a musket-shot towards the mountain, there is a front thirty feet square, cut on the rock
 itself,



A. Jefferys sculp.

A ruined Temple

itself, with figures of white marble set in it; under this frontispiece there is a large arch cut, into which are two tombs cut out of the rock, seven spans long, and three in breadth. Here the royal treasure is supposed to be buried. About a musket-shot farther is another front, with such figures and such an arch under it. An hundred paces without the palace southward is a column standing, whose base is the rock itself.

Some are of opinion that these are the ruins of a famous temple built by Ahasuerus, others will have it to be Darius's palace, but cannot say which of them, by reason of the antiquity of the tradition. Tho' the magnificence of the city Persepolis be not mentioned by the most antient writers, yet by the report and narration of modern travellers, it may well be thought to have rivalled the famous Babylon and Nineveh: but, being situated so far in the east, it was little frequented by Europeans, and antiently unknown to their historians; and even what slight accounts have we of other cities, tho' eminent for their antiquity and greatness, such as Memphis and Thebes in Egypt? There is no question to be made, but that the antient Persepolis stood in this place, considering the remains of these structures, and the nearness of the river Araxes, now called Bendamir, near which the antients placed it; and were it to be frequented by Europeans, no doubt the remains of this truly royal palace would be extolled and reckoned not only as one of the seven wonders of the world, but that there neither is, nor ever was, a wonder in the world to compare to it.

Having spent all the day in seeing and distinctly observing these curious antiquities, Gemelli returned to Mirxascon, and on Friday the 7th, mounted early for Sciras, which he reached that night; and one of the friars being taken ill, he resolved to set

set out for Bander Congo. The chief cause of his illness was five hungry days spent in penance at F. Amaden's table, who would not allow them to be at any expence, lest it should be a breach of the laws of hospitality, but yet entertained them so parsimoniously that they could never fill their bellies; for the fowl that were left at noon were dressed again at night, and if they were not eaten, by reason of their ungrateful savour, what was taken away roasted, appeared the next day boiled.

C H A P. XIV.

The author's journey to Bander Congo, with an account of the trade and pearl fishery carried on there.

THE friar still continuing bad, they hired other beasts, and on Sunday the 18th left Sciras about an hour after it was night, without any supper. They travelled all night, and stayed next day at the village of Bagbun, thirty miles from Sciras. Monday the 20th, the friar being worse, a black woman was sent for to cup him, who taking a glass with a pipe to it, applied it to the patient's back, and scarifying the flesh, sucked till she drew the blood. Tuesday the 22d, they set out an hour before night, and travelled over a plain well stored with wild boars and gazelles, whereof thirty appeared in the three miles riding, and after travelling sixty-five miles in three days, they arrived at the caravanfera of Assumayer, built of stone and lime, a rare thing in Persia. Before they set out on Friday the 24th, a dervise that dwelt in this caravanfera, putting on a long shirt with a sheep skin on his back like a rochet, and another on his head for a cap, came and made a ridiculous sermon for an alms of a few gazes. The road they

they travelled thro' was amidst fields of rice, and plantations of palm-trees; but before they arrived at the caravanfera of Mokak, which is twenty-five miles from the former, the country again began to turn barren. The partridges here are in great abundance, and flocks of them came tamely to the caravanfera door, to feed on the corn the mules dropt. At this place begins the use of cisterns, and continues to Congo, because there are few brooks, and the rivers are all salt. Saturday the 23d they set out about noon, along a good road, and after riding thirty miles, came to the city Gearon, which looks more like a wood than a city, as the houses are not contiguous, but built separately amidst plantations of palms, which yield a considerable profit by their dates. It is seated in a sandy plain, encompassed with high mountains; and tho' small, has a vizier with ample jurisdiction. The houses are not amiss, many of them being of stone and lime. Sunday the 26th they rested in a noble caravanfera, well-built, near Gearon, and were entertained at dinner with a roasted loin of a gazelle, which was very good meat, being as tender as the veal at Naples, and of a very fine flavour. Monday the 27th they proceeded on their journey betimes, and after five miles they began to climb steep mountains for twenty miles, to the caravanfera of Ciartalk, and every step met with such multitudes of partridges, that Gemelli killed twenty of them on the ground without any trouble: here also they saw some Persian peasants, who tho' poor are courteous, sincere, honest, and simple, and not so false as the Turks, nor such enemies to Christians. They set out late on Tuesday the 28th, and after riding twenty miles over hills and plains, came to the caravanfera of Maufer, which was well-built, as all the caravanferas here are, upon account of

the conveniency of timber. Next day, having travelled twenty-five miles, they rested at the village of Benarn. A few miles eastward from this is the mountain Daray, all of black stone, from which distills the precious balsam improperly called mummy, which tho' at first liquid, becomes as hard as gum, somewhat blackish, and is so excellent for healing sores, and knitting broken bones, that it is said, if applied hot after the bones are right set, the cure will be completed in twenty-four hours. The mountain is guarded by the king's order, and all that drops, which is but forty ounces in a year, is sent to him sealed up, to prevent any fraud. September the 30th they set out late from Benarn, and after riding thirty miles on a bad road they came to the village of Beli. Next day riding twenty miles over barren mountains, they stopped at the caravanfera of Pacutel, and on Saturday the 2d of October, travelling twenty miles over mountains and craggy rocks, they arrived at Lar, the metropolis of the kingdom of that name. This city is situated in a plain, surrounded with mountains, and, like many others, at a distance resembles a wood. The houses are of mud-walls, but the market-place or square is spacious, and enclosed with good buildings, having at the top a kind of funnel, so contrived as to let in any little wind that blows to cool the rooms. On Sunday the 3d they left Lar, and riding fifteen miles between two mountains, came to the village of Nimba. Setting out from this next day, they travelled seventy miles in the three following days, without any material thing occurring. On Saturday the 9th, after nine miles riding over the plain, they had eighteen miles among such dreadful rugged mountains, that in some places there were walls built along the road, that the caravans might not tumble down headlong. After nine miles riding among these precipices, they arrived

arrived at the village of Bastak. Sunday the 10th, after crossing a rugged mountain, and riding twenty miles, they set up at the village of Kuxert. Monday the 11th, advancing ten miles, they crossed a small river, and then rode along a road of salt, so hard that it looked like a white stone; afterwards they met with such precipices that they were fain to walk it; at last, after having spent twelve hours in travelling ten miles, and as much more in the plain, they came to the caravanfera of Banicu. The road was little better for the two following days, they having to climb the high and rugged mountain of Chiampa; when arrived at the top, they found a new built caravanfera, and two miles farther began to discover the Persian gulph, and Bander Congo. Having descended the mountain, they lodged that night in the caravanfera of Chiampa. Thursday the 14th they set out four hours before day, and rested at fifteen miles end in the village of Barfeia, where they found the heat as great as in Italy in the dog-days. From this village they arrived at Bander Congo by noon, and dined in the monastery of the Augustinians, where they took up their lodging.

Bander Congo is a mere open village, on the seashore; the houses, for the most part, of mud-walls: it is governed by a deroga, appointed by the vizier of Lar, to whom he is subject; but the Portuguese and Christians are governed by the officers of the king of Portugal, who receives almost one half of the tribute yearly, amounting to eleven thousand tomans, or twenty thousand crowns, with five fine horses, and has likewise secured great privileges to his subjects residing there, such as keeping a house with a standard erected on it, the freedom of their religion, and that no Christian dares turn Mahometan in Congo; and, if any Christian be taken in carnal copulation with a Mahometan

woman,

woman, he shall not suffer death, which is the common punishment, but shall suffer no more than if he had been taken with a woman of his own religion.

The trade of Bander Congo is very great, abundance of ships continually resorting thither from India, Mecca, Bassora, Arabia-Felix, and other parts, laden with rich commodities, and many caravans coming by land to carry the commodities to and from Persia: the pearl trade of all the gulf of Persia likewise centers here, and affords great profits to the merchants. The manner of buying them is very singular; the pearls being laid in little heaps, the seller lays hold of the buyer's hand, and bargains with him by signs; if he grasps the whole hand it signifies a thousand; if he only touches the palm, five hundred; if a finger, an hundred; if only the first joint of the finger, ten. The buyer answers what he bids by the same signs, and a cloth being thrown over their hands, this is done secretly, so that none of the company can know what is offered. If they agree, the broker joins the buyer and seller's hands, and giving a stroke upon them with his own, the bargain is concluded. The profit made by the pearls is countervailed by the unhealthiness of the place, the air being so hot in summer, that not only men, but birds and beasts hide themselves for shelter. The mean sort go quite naked, only covering those parts modesty will not allow to be seen; those that are richer wear an extraordinary thin silk, and their houses are built with conveniences to draw in the least breeze. A kind of worms, like small sinews or fiddle-strings, twenty or thirty spans long, breed in the muscles of the body, which must be drawn out with great care, for if they break they occasion great swellings and pain.

The inhabitants of Congo are about ten thousand Moors, Indians, Arabs, Jews, and Armenians, with a very few Persians. The road for ships is very safe : that point of Arabia-Felix, which forms the Persian gulf, breaking the fury of the ocean, when the day is fair, the opposite coast of Zulphar is to be seen, the distance being only forty miles. There is depth of water for large vessels, and therefore it is resorted to by all nations trading in that part of the world, except the English and Dutch, who go to Gombroon.

Having mentioned the rich trade of pearls, it is proper to say something of the manner and season of fishing for them : this fishery is in the gulph of Persia, and island of Baharen twice a-year, the first season in March and April, the other in August and September. They fish within five leagues of the city, from four to twelve fathom water, many boats following from morning till noon. Every boat has a diver, who goes down to the bottom, with a stone of six pounds weight tied to his great toe, and a large rope tied under his arms, and fastened to the head of the boat : when got to the bottom, as fast as he can he fills a net, extended by an iron hoop, with oysters, and when he can stay no longer for want of breath, he pulls the rope tied under his arms, and is drawn up directly into the boat : this is repeated for the space of ten hours. It is said, some of the divers hold oil in their mouths to stay the longer under water, and now and then let fall a drop of it, to see the better at the bottom. Afternoon, having drawn up their oysters, all the boats go ashore with a fair wind coming from the sea. The poorer sort sell the pearls immediately for a small matter, but those that do not want keep all till the fishing season is over, and then sell them together to Banians and Moors. Pearls are not found in all the oysters; some have none, and others contain

contain five or six, of different sizes, the largest nighest the edge; and tho' in other places, both in Europe and Asia, pearls have been found, yet those of the island of Baharen are the fairest and brightest. Those found on the western coast of America, tho' valued by the Mexican ladies, are despised in Europe upon account of their dusk lead colour.

Having said enough concerning the pearls, it is fit to give some account of other peculiarities of the place. All the water about Baharen being brackish, those that chuse to have fresh cause it to be taken out of the bottom of the sea, a league from the island. Four men go out in a boat, two whereof dive down into the sea, with vessels close stopt at their girdles; when they touch ground, they unstop their vessels, which being filled with the water that is sweet for two or three feet above the ground, they stop them again, and making a sign with a rope, are drawn up by the other two in the boat. Their way of building boats is also singular; for instead of iron nails they use some pins of cane or bamboo; and for the rest they join the boards together with pack-thread, and little lines made of rushes; so that when they are making a new boat, they work like so many taylor. On Monday the 18th, some Arabs, accounted rigid observers of the Mahometan law, were asking an alms in the streets, and to get the more, clapt burning coals into their mouths, as if they had been cherries; others of them beat their breasts as hard as they could, with an iron pin a span long, with a head weighing six or eight pounds weight, and yet did themselves no harm, tho' the instrument was fit to drive thro' a wall.

Four Dutch ships being under sail at Gambroon, our travellers sent away an exprefs to get a passage aboard them, but he came too late, they being already

already gone for Batavia. That same night the idolatrous Banians, to honour the festival of their god Divoli, who, they say, took a fortress, began to illuminate their houses, and adorn them without and within with rich hangings. This festival lasts three days, when they all cease from labour. Gemelli went the first night to see it, and was received with great civility by these idolatrous merchants, they sprinkling his face with rose water, making him sit in the chief place, and treating him with such sweet-meats as the country affords. Not long after, women dancers of Syndi came out to dance, some dressed in the Indian, and some in the Persian manner; those in the Persian habit wore vests of stript silk, reaching half way down the leg, and wide at bottom like a petticoat; under these they had long breeches down to their ancles, with a silver edging. Their fingers and toes were set out with many gold and silver rings, and dyed with red earth, as their teeth, the inside of their eyes, and forehead were with black. On their heads they had small caps of a kind of silk, under which their long tresses hung down to the waist: besides earrings, each had a thick gold ring run thro' between the nostrils, and other jewels hanging from and stuck to the forehead, but that of the nose seemed to be the most painful ornament; for there was a gold nail struck quite thro' the upper part of the nose where the bridge rises, which they thought a great ornament. About their necks they had gold collars, necklaces of pearls, and fine bracelets on their wrists. In this dress they began to dance gravely, but went on with ridiculous and indecent motions and postures, snapping their fingers as we do castanets, and now and then intermixing singing with their dancing.

Thursday the 21st, Gemelli went to the father vicar to see the pagod, and tree of the idolaters

or Banians: this tree is the strangest that can be seen, being so large that a thousand persons can be shaded by it: the greatest wonder is, that it has as many trunks as branches, because these, when they are grown to such a pitch, sink their heads into the ground and cast out new roots, thus becoming new trunks. The Indians call it wora; its leaf is like that of the plane-tree: near the tree was a small round temple or pagod, about twenty spans in compass, and behind it another smaller to receive the offering of butter, rice, and other things. Opposite to the little door of the first was the image of a woman called Vanani sitting, who, they say, was most free of her beauty, having never refused to satisfy any man's desire. Her head and feet were of silver, and the small body but two spans long, covered with a piece of silk from the shoulders down to the feet. The day being a festival, I saw several Banians make three low bows to her, touching the ground with their foreheads.

Monday the 25th, a Moorish vessel from Surat arrived at Bander Congo: they sail on the Indian sea, at certain fixt times, two several currents, or rather trade-winds setting along the Streight between Bander Abassi and Bander Congo, and meeting at the point of the island Kascimi within the bay. Wednesday the 27th, Gemelli rode out with the father vicar to see Mullah Hamet's, that is, learned Hamet's garden. It was small, but curious, and the best about Congo; in it were abundance of European fig-trees, grapes, oranges, and many Indian plants, and another tree called badomas, which produces a sort of fruit like almonds.

After midnight, all the idolaters, both men and women, went apart to wash themselves on the sea-shore, the brachmans preaching to the men, and their wives to the women; this ceremony they perform once a month, upon a certain day of the moon, fasting

fasting the day before, thereby thinking to cleanse themselves of all their sins. Next day appeared, as a curiosity, an Ethiopian extravagantly clad, like a fakhir, having a cap upon his head all set off with feathers at the top, and with shells about the border, and a girdle with about two thousand goats hoofs hanging to it, and jingling like so many bells;—in this ridiculous habit did he walk so gravely that it was pleasant to see him. Friday the 5th, an English vessel came into the harbour to take in a loading for Surat, and next day the heat was so great, that many of the people slept on the roofs of their houses, and in the courts. On Thursday the 11th, an express came from Isfahan, with the news of a permission to drink wine, and that the new king drank as hard as his father had done.

On Thursday the 18th, the English vessel being ready to sail, the two friars, who had agreed for their passage on board, prepared for their voyage, and next day went away to Bander Abassi to sail from thence to Surat. They preferred the English ship, because the Moors, inhabiting the coast of the gulph, were then at war with Portugal, and had fourteen men of war at Mascatte, and were frequently committing hostilities at sea. Gemelli chose rather to go in a Moorish vessel, because he wanted to avoid going to Surat, where he heard the custom-house was very severe on account of pearls, and fearing likewise, if he should go in an English ship, to be taken by the French, who were then at war with them, and were lying in wait to fall upon them about Surat. Tuesday the 23d, the commissioner entertained him at his house, with the diversion of women-dancers, who, after the carpets were spread, began their dance, three and then two, to the music of pipes, flutes, drums, and four tabors. After several grave motions and windings, they sung a while, and the

youngest stood up with some small horse bells about her arms, and danced alone, cutting capers, and making strange motions with her body, to provoke lasciviousness and laughter.

C H A P. XIV.

The author's voyage to Damam in Indostan; with an account of it, Surat and Bazaim, and a description of a pagod in the island of Canarin.

ALL things being in readiness for the voyage, Gemelli, after having caused his baggage to be brought from the monastery, went aboard with the nicoda, or captain, on Friday the 26th, where he found all the provisions he had occasion for, laid in generously by the Portuguese commissioner. Sailing that same evening late, they arrived next day at Angon to take in fresh water, which is not allowed to be done at Congo, lest the natives should want; but the cisterns being dry, they were obliged to take it in at the neighbouring island of Keforini, two miles distant; while the sailors were employed in taking in the water, Gemelli went on shore to view the island, which is long, and stretches out a great way to Bander Abassi, being about ninety miles in compass. The soil produces grapes, figs, dates, and other sorts of fruit for the support of the natives, but their greatest sustenance is fish; for they catch abundance of pilchards, and dry them in the sun for their food through the year. On this island is a regular fort of four bastions, built by the Portuguese, but now ceded to the king of Persia, and likewise a few villages, the metropolis having been ruined by the wars, and frequent change of sovereigns. Tuesday the 30th, the sea being calm, the nicoder and other Moors

diverted

diverted themselves, trying which of them was best at hitting a pack-thread with a bullet; they shot well, and the captain hit it twice. Wednesday the 1st of December they sailed betimes with a fair wind, so that next day they passed in sight of the island of Ormuz, which lies at the mouth of the Persian gulph, two Spanish leagues from the continent: within its compass of three miles there grows neither tree nor herb, but it is all over covered with good white salt, which renders the soil quite barren, tho' by the tradition of some it is reckoned to have been the terrestrial paradise, created for our first parents, and swept down thither by the flood. Friday the 3d, they lay off the mountain of Daba in Arabia-Felix, because the wind being contrary, they rather lost than gained ground. At night it blew a storm, which on Saturday the 4th turned to so fair a wind, that it carried them into the spacious Indian ocean, tho' still in sight of the continent: in the mean while the chief employment of the sailors was to paint their eye-lids every day with a certain black ointment, good, as they said, to preserve the sight; to pluck the hairs off their beards with nippers where they would not have them grow; and dye the nails of their hands and toes with red earth. Holding on their course eastward, on Sunday the 5th they came in sight of the islands Cocalita, Gravar, and others, inhabited by Baluccos, who are pirates, that lie in wait behind their islands in small barks to seize ships that pass by. They have also a large extent of land on the continent, between Persia and the Mogul's dominions. They are Arabs in religion and manners, treating their slaves with incredible cruelty, even to cutting the sinews of their ancles that they may not run away.

Tuesday the 7th, the heat was so violent that the winter in India seemed equal to the summer in

Italy, tho' there be no difference as to length of days; during these heats the Persians used to strip themselves naked in the morning betimes, and have a great deal of sea-water poured on their heads to wash all their bodies, which generally stink, because of the coloured shirts they wear several months without ever shifting. The wind continued fair Wednesday the 8th, and at noon they had a false alarm, perceiving a vessel making towards them: it was ridiculous to see the hurry and trepidation of the Moors in fitting their muskets, which were all match-locks, and the only defence they had: when the vessel came near she hoisted red colours, to shew she was a friend, and went away to westward.

Thursday the 9th, before sunrising, they discovered a small bark to the eastward, which made the Moors very valiant; for, laying hold of their rusty arms, they began to bark like dogs at a distance. The bark leaving them, and sailing away to the northward, they believed it to belong to the pirates called Sanganos and Ranas, who make no slaves, but take what they find aboard without hurting any body. They live on the continent near Syndi, and in some islands, and go out in small barks and rob along the coast, and even in the bay of Surat; their petty king is tributary to the great mogul, and resides in the city Rumora on the continent, and sometimes in the island Sanganilet. The calm returning, they saw about evening a vessel of these Sanganos plying about their ship, therefore Gemelli being jealous of their design, advised the nicoda to deliver the powder to twenty soldiers that were aboard, to load his great guns, and to place centinels, for the Moors sail like brutes, without any precaution, and are giving out ammunition, and charging their fire-arms when the enemy is upon them. On Saturday afternoon, a

seaman taking a fish of about five pounds weight, salted it, and sold it to the passengers for eight crowns, as it was the first fish caught in the voyage. On Monday night a storm arose, and did not only last till day, but blew so violently on Tuesday the 14th, that it made the ignorant master and pilot lose all the ground they had gained, and returned to Kessimi. In sight of them was another vessel, supposed to be the English ship bound for Surat, which beat it out without losing ground as the Moors did, who notwithstanding the entreaties of Gemelli, desiring them to do the like, would not endeavour to imitate such a good example. Wednesday the 15th there was such a violent storm that the ship was in some danger; and it raining all day, those under, as well as above deck, were all wetted. The Moorish women in the poop wept bitterly, as did their husbands, without calling upon their false prophet Mahomet, to deliver them from impending death.

Thursday the 16th the wind came fair, but tho' the ship made good way, they could scarce regain what they lost the day before; their misfortune was, they had an ignorant pilot who sailed by guess, which the captain at last observing, came in lofty terms, and told Gemelli that he had stood again for the Indies for his sake, and therefore he should see whether the vessel held her course. Gemelli told him, it did not; for the pilot having swallowed opium, which added to his natural stupidity, and standing in for the land, at night they must certainly be lost upon some rock. The captain by this remark believing he had some skill in navigation, prayed him to stand by the compass, and take the direction of the ship; and he being equally in danger with the Moors, and seeing the pilot quite unfit for his charge, complied with the captain's desire; and standing by the helm directed his course southward,

and when any vessel appeared, made the men handle their arms, that they might not be lost thro' their cowardice. At last, upon every accident they called for the aga Gemelli, believing, as being a European, he must understand every thing; so great an opinion have they of us.

On Friday the 17th they found themselves in the same place they were in eleven days before, a plague all are subject to who sail in Moorish ships. On Saturday the 18th, the wind being fair they made much way, as the ship was light, and they had six sails aboard, the nicoda taking no more notice of the fearful pilot, since Gemelli advised him to make all the sail he could when the wind was fair; at night a gun was fired for joy of the appearance of the new moon, and all of them shaking hands, wished one another a happy month. For the six following days they made little or no way, and on Saturday the 25th, Gemelli being greatly disappointed, as he had hoped to keep Christmas on shore, made them cast the lead to see if they were near any land; accordingly they sounded, and found eighteen fathom water, and soon after saw a great many weeds floating on the sea, carried down by the Indian rivers. Next day they saw some snakes drove out by the rivers into the sea, but about evening a contrary wind starting up, disappointed their hopes of seeing land; yet before day the ignorant pilot and sailors began to fancy they saw the land and fort of Diu, not far from Damam, running farther out into the sea than any other: upon this joyful news, the captain treated all the sailors with cacciara, which they eat after this manner, first dipping their hands into a dish of melted butter, they filled them with cacciara, and so crammed their mouths. This fortress of Diu, which the Moors then vainly imagined they saw, is seated in a small island very near the continent, and bay of

of Cambaya. Its port is capable of containing large ships; the castle stands on the top of a rock, having no other high ground to command it, and surrounded by precipices, with only a narrow path cut out of the very rock, so that a single man may defend it, for which reason the conquest of it cost the Portuguese more blood and treasure than all their other conquests in India; but it was worthy of the expence, as it is a check upon all ships that sail the Indian ocean. When the king of Cambaya besieged this place, Don Nuno d'Acuna governor of Goa came to relieve it, and not only raised the siege, but killed the king. Afterwards entering the city Diu in the year 1535, found an old man of three hundred and thirty-five years of age, who had a son of ninety; he had shed his teeth three times, and his beard as often grew grey after having been black; he begged of Don Nuno about half a crown a day, telling him king sultan Budar had allowed him so much; but the generous Portuguese, instead of one, allowed this Indian phenix three, in respect of his venerable age; at last he died at about four hundred years of age, having been first a pagan, then a Mahometan, and last of all a Christian. They likewise tell of another that lived three hundred years at Malacca.

Having in imagination discovered the point of Diu, they stood away to the southward for Damam, and two days after discovered land, and the pilot understanding neither chart nor compass, all the Moors believed that the land they saw was the village of Maim near Baraim, a city belonging to the Portuguese, and consequently they were at the end of their voyage. The sailors all rejoiced, and the merchants much more, as thinking their lives and estates in safety, and the ignorant pilot, vainly puffed up with pride, for having brought the ship safe to India, went about with a sheet of

paper in his hand, to enter what the passengers promised to give him as a reward for his care, and coming to Gemelli, he said he would give nothing, for he rather deserved to be punished than rewarded, as the land they saw was not what he imagined.

Saturday the 1st of the year 1695, drawing near to the shore, upon the mistaken notion that they were on the Portuguese territories, the boat was sent off to discover it. Gemelli not regarding danger, to satisfy his curiosity, went inconsiderately aboard it, both to see the country and hear news. The contrary wind, which blew hard, would not permit them to make directly for the village, but drove them ashore a mile from it: being discovered from land, a bark put out to enquire what vessel theirs was, as they went to be informed what country appeared to them. They were told the village was called Mangalor, in the kingdom of Guzarette, four hundred miles from Damam. This news terrified Gemelli, and therefore he endeavoured to persuade the Moors for their safety, to cut the rope which towed them to the other vessel, and escape, if possible, to their own ship; but they refused, telling him, the bark was too strong for them, and having more oars than they, would certainly overtake them. There being no other remedy, they suffered themselves to be led before the commander of the place, who received them with civility, contrary to their expectation, and suffered them to take in water, which they greatly needed. They likewise informed them, that the point they took for Diu was the country of the Sanguani pirates, opposite to which place they had lain before three days becalmed.

Having taken water, and obtained leave to return to their ship, at break of day they set sail with a fair wind, which afterwards ceased and left them

them becalmed. All the sailors and passengers blamed the pilot, who, instead of carrying them to Damam, had run them four hundred miles higher eastward. Some were for throwing him overboard, others were satisfied with railing, and turning him from the helm for his ignorance. Twelve merchants, and Moorish fachirs who went to beg in the Indies, for this reason refused to go any farther aboard the ship, and being set on shore, travelled the rest on foot. Monday the 3d, the wind proved so cross they could not reach Diu, and this because the Moors are a whole hour in spreading a sail, calling Mahomet to their assistance, with a tedious song.

Tuesday the 4th, the wind came about fairer, and being near land at night, they kept but one sail aborad, founding continually tho' they were thirty leagues from land, the Indian seas being very shallow. Wednesday the 5th they discovered land, and thought they were between Damam and Bazaim, and upon drawing nearer, the water began to look whiter by reason of the rivers running into it; but the Moors dropt anchor as the wind was a little unfavourable, not knowing how to advance a step without a very fair wind. They weighed anchor at midnight, but dropt it again on Thursday the 6th before day for the same reason; so that when Gemelli expected to have kept a merry twelfth-night on shore, after a hard lent at sea, because his provision fell short, he was forced against his inclination to continue his abstinence. Impatient to know what country it was, he went into the boat, but being hindered by the flats from coming any nearer than within half a mile of the shore, two seamen swam thither to get some intelligence. One of them only ventured to return, and brought an account, that they were within two days journey for a foot-traveller from Damam.

Friday the 7th, they hoisted sail about noon, and anchored again in the evening. After midnight they advanced again, and Saturday the 8th at sun-rising, at length came to an anchor off Damam, and expected to reach it that afternoon with the return of the tide, but by the ignorance of their pilot, when they set sail they lost ground, so that they were obliged again to cast anchor, and it was Monday before they reached the place, after a voyage of twelve hundred miles run twice over. Gemelli went immediately ashore with the captain, and found the two friars that had sailed in the English ship, who carried him to their monastery of St. Augustin, and the prior receiving him courteously, invited him to lodge with him. Having staid there all night, he landed his baggage, which the factor allowed to pass unsearched for the sake of the commissioner at Bander Congo.

The city Damam belongs to the Portuguese, and is seated on the left side of the river of that name, in twenty degrees of latitude. Tho' but ill peopled, it is beautiful enough, and built after the Italian manner. Three broad streets divide it in length, and four across them, and all so regularly built, that the corners of the houses do not jet out an inch beyond one another; it is true, most of them have only a ground floor, and are covered with tiles. Instead of glass, their windows are made of oyster-shells, curiously wrought and transparent; and every house has its garden or orchard with fruit-trees. The air of Damam is very good, as they have cool mornings even in their summer, which lasts from October till the end of April. The compass of the city is about two miles, without any ditch on the east and south sides, but with a low entrenchment breast-high, yet it has four modern and well-built bastions, tho' unprovided with cannon. The government is in
a com-

a commandant, who keeps always a good garrison; and the factor before-mentioned has charge of the king's revenue. The inhabitants are Portuguese, Mestichos, Pagans, and Mahometans, but the two last are not allowed the free exercise of their religion. There are several good monasteries, especially that of St. Augustin, which had an excellent square cloister, with twelve stone columns, besides the four great pillars at the angles. All that has been mentioned belongs to new Damam, the old town being on the other side of the river, and inhabited by Moors and Pagans, living in low houses with mud-walls, and covered with palm-tree leaves. Between the two towns is the harbour, made by the river, but no vessels, either great or small, can go out or come in but with the favour of the tide, the current being so strong as it ebbs and flows; and vessels of great burthen can only go out or in at spring-tides. The entrance into the harbour is defended by a small castle with three bastions, well enough furnished with cannon.

In the year 1535, Martin Alphonso de Sousa took and destroyed Damam in three days. In 1559 D. Constantine re-took it from Asid Bosita, who had revolted from his sovereign: the great mogul has attempted to reduce it several times, and particularly Aureng-Zeb laid siege to it with an army of eighty thousand men, but it was so bravely defended, that he was forced, after lying three months before it, to march off with the loss of half his army.

The Portuguese live very magnificently in India, both as to their tables, cloathing, and number of caftres or slaves, having some of these to carry them in palankines on their shoulders, while others hold great umbrellas of palm-tree leaves; this palankine is somewhat like a bier, with two well-wrought risings at both ends, and covered with a Persian carpet,

carpet, over which is laid Russian leather and silk pillows; there are ropes or iron rings fastened to the ends, thro' which they run a bamboo to lay on the shoulders of the blacks who carry it. In rainy weather they use another sort of carriage called andora, with a covering made of palm-tree leaves, sloping like the ridge of a house, and two small windows that may be opened on the sides, to see who goes along the streets. When they go out of town, or travel some days journey, they use a sort of coach drawn by oxen, guided by a cord run thro' their nostrils; these coaches are square, and can hold but two; the top is commonly covered with silk, and three sides open.

There is little good flesh to be eaten in Damam, the pork and beef being ill-tasted; they seldom kill sheep or goats, and every body cannot go to the price of fowls: fish is also scarce, and none of the best: the bread is extraordinary good, even that they make of rice. They have not one of our European fruits, but all Indian, as coco-nuts, man-fanas, giambos, undis, &c. As for herbs, they have many of the European, and of the country. They have likewise plenty of game; for besides wild bears, wolves, foxes, and hares, in the mountains are those called baccarees, in shape like bucks, and in taste like swine; zambanes, with bodies like oxen, and horns like a stag; guzelles, like goats; dives, like foxes; roses, resembling a cow; wolves with hairy horns; black wild-cats, with wings like those of the bats; three sorts of tygers, and wild horses and cows. Besides four-footed beasts, there is plenty in the woods of peacocks, partridges of two sorts, ducks, pigeons, turtle-doves, and other sorts known in Europe.

A man in India must be very regular in eating, or he will fall into some incurable distemper, or at least such as must be cured after the country fashion.

with

with fire, experience having shewn, that European medicines are of no use there. Some diseases they cure by applying a red hot spit to both the heels; others by burning the belly about the navel: for fear of these diseases, on flesh days they only eat flesh at dinner and fish at supper.

The habit of the Portuguese settled there is somewhat odd; for under their coats or vests they wear a sort of breeches, which when tied leave something like the tops of boots upon the leg; others under a short doublet wear wide silk breeches, and some have them hanging to their ancles, and serving for hose. The Pagans wear a long silk garment, gathered about the waist like a petticoat; under it they have long breeches down to their heels; on their shoulders hangs a bit of silk, which they wrap about their heads when it is cold; others go naked, only covering their privities with a clout. The women have no other garment, but a long piece of stuff, wherewith they cover all their body, except their legs, and part of their belly. Some adorn their bare arms with bracelets, and strings of glass and latten, their ears with large silver pendants, and their ancles with rings of the same metal.

Gemelli having a curiosity to see Surat, and it being easy to go thither, as the convoy was ready to sail for Cambaya and other parts, he desired a passage of the commodore, of the galliots on board his frigate, which carried twenty guns. He civilly granted it, and on Saturday the 15th they embarked, and the great stream carrying them out of the harbour, they sailed with a fair wind all night. Sunday the 16th they came in sight of the bay of Surat about break of day, it being about sixty miles from Damam. Gemelli immediately went ashore with the commodore's nephew, where the custom-house

house officers searched their bags narrowly for pearls.

Surat is placed in twenty degrees of latitude, at the mouth of the bay of Cambaya, and kingdom of Guzarette; it is not large, and is enclosed by a weak wall: the castle is no better, having four towers but no ramparts; the governor of it only commands the garrison-soldiers, the city being governed by a nabab, who receives the king's taxes throughout the whole province. The private houses are built with mud, mixt with cows dung, and small brush-wood broke. There are not above a dozen good ones in all: nevertheless Surat is the prime mart of India, all nations of the world trading hither, no ship failing the Indian ocean but what puts in there to buy, sell, or load. In Surat there is a trade not only for all sorts of spice, but of very rich gold and silk stuffs, of very fine cottons, and other commodities brought hither from other remote parts.

Cambaya, the metropolis of that kingdom, was a large and rich city, whilst the Portuguese were possessed of it; but after they abandoned it, and retired to the sea, it lost much of its splendor and magnificence. Baroche, within ten miles of Surat, is famous for its excellent white and stained callicoe's, as also for ginger; many other countries, like rivers to the sea, convey all their wealth to Surat, because of the good vent they find for it there.

In the neighbourhood of Surat is a tree of the Banians, and a pagod of the same sort as that at Bander Congo. Under this tree, and in the places adjacent, there are many men called fachirs or penitents, who have enjoined themselves, and perform such dreadful penances that they will seem fabulous to the reader; you may see one hanging by a rope tied under his arms and to the tree, only his feet touching the ground, and the rest of his
body

body bended, and so for many years, without changing place or posture day or night. Others have their arms lifted up in the air, so that, in process of time, there grows such a stiffness in the joints that they cannot bring them down again. Others stand upon one foot, and others lie along with their arms under their heads for a pillow. Thus they continue naked all seasons of the year, with vast long hair, and nails grown out, exposed to the rain, and the sun's burning rays, and to be stung by flies, which they cannot drive away. Other sachirs who take that employment, supply their necessities of eating and drinking.

Thursday the 20th, a young Frenchman conducted Gemelli to see an hospital of these pagans, where many birds and beasts were kept; this they do, because they believe the transmigration of souls, and therefore imagining those of their forefathers may be in the vilest, they provide them with food. Thus the wild monkees come to eat what is provided for them. Besides the prodigious number of birds and beasts maintained there, particular care is taken of the lame and sick. But what was most amazing was to see a poor wretch naked, bound hands and feet, to feed the bugs and vermin, fetched out of their stinking holes for that purpose, and this voluntarily for a small reward, according to the hours he lies bound. Friday the 21st, as he was returning home, he saw a great croud of people about a pagan's shop, and in the midst of them a fellow with a hen in one hand, and a knife in the other, and was informed that the man was a rogue, who when he wanted money carried the hen to the streets where the gentiles lived, threatening to kill it, that they might give him money to save its life, as they believed the soul of some of their ancestors might be in the hen.

Saturday the 22d, all the vessels from Cambaya,
Diu,

Diu, Barochi, and other places, being come together to sail for Goa and other dominions of Portugal, Gemelli again went aboard, and sailing out of the mouth of the river with a fair wind, they held on their course all night. Saturday the 23d, the galiots came to an anchor after noon without the mouth of the river Damam, and some small barks going up, Gemelli quitted the convoy, and in one of them returned to Damam. And next day he took leave of his friends, there being an opportunity to embark for Bazaim.

On Tuesday the 25th, Gemelli, with the two friars, set out for Bazaim, in a vessel of Diu that carried six oars, with one falconet, and seventeen Portuguese and Canaria soldiers. At ebb they set forwards, with the help of a small gale, and favoured by the tide, which was then setting towards Bazaim. Wednesday the 26th they were off the town and fort of Trapor, a place well inhabited with monasteries of dominicans and recolets. Ten miles from this the Portuguese have another impregnable castle, called Afferim. The wind continuing fair, they sailed by the fort and village of Maim, and then by the little island de la Vaca, or of the Cow, three miles in compass, and not far distant from Bazaim; but much time being spent in waiting upon barks and parancos that came under convoy, it was midnight before they could reach it, where anchoring before the channel formed by the small island and the continent, on Thursday the 27th they went in with the flood. There being no houses of entertainment in the city, they were received by F. Felicianus, born in China, and prior of the monastery of the Augustinians, who treated them very courteously, and like a true Portuguese.

Bazaim, in the kingdom of Cambaya, is seated in nineteen degrees of latitude: Nuno d'Acuna, in
the

the year 1535, took it for king John of Portugal, from Badar king of Cambaya, who, terrified by the valour of the Portuguese, surrendered it to them with the neighbouring islands. The compass of Bazaim is three miles; it has eight bastions; not all finished. On the north side the walls have ramparts, and the other fortifications are not yet finished. One third of the city towards the north is unpeopled, by reason of the plague which some years rage in it. The streets are wide and straight, and the great square or market has good buildings about it. The harbour is on the east side formed by the island and continent. The government is in a captain, and the administration of justice in a veedor and the desamburgador, who is judge of appeals from all the other veedores of the northern coast. The Portuguese general resides at Bazaim, with sovereign authority over the captain of that and all other northern places.

Sunday the 30th the heat was greater than at Damam, so that both women and men went about the streets naked, the men only covering their privities with a clout, and the women their thighs with a piece of linen. The people of fashion at that time wore silk and very thin muslins. All the gentiles bore their noses to put rings thro', and every beggar, much more those that are well to pass, rubs his teeth every morning with a stick, and spends two hours at that work, according to the custom of the country. On Monday the last of the month, some vagabond Moors vaulted, and performed feats of activity like our tumblers and rope-dancers. The most wonderful thing was, to see a man who turned round upon a cane thirty spans high, and held up by another on his girdle; yet he who supported the cane went on without putting his hand to guide it, and he that was on the top of it did not help himself with his hands neither.

ther. At last, after having given two skips in the air, he alighted on a very high beam fixt for that purpose.

Tuesday the 1st of February, a messenger came from the nabab of Surat in a palankine, with thirty soldiers, to treat about some business with the governor. Wednesday the 2d, Gemelli went in an andora to see Cassabo, where all the country houses are; nothing appears for fifteen miles but delightful gardens, planted with several sorts of the country fruit-trees, as palm, figs, mangas, and abundance of sugar-canes. The peasants, who are Christians, Mahometans and Pagans, keep the gardens always green and fruitful, by watering them with certain engines, so that the gentry, allured by the cool and delightful walks, retire hither in the hottest weather, to take the air, and get away from the contagious disease called carazzo, which is like a bubo, and so violent, that it not only takes away all means of preparing for a good end, but in a few hours depopulates whole cities.

The sugar-canes that grow here are pressed between two wooden rollers, turned about by oxen, whence they come out thoroughly squeezed: afterwards the juice is boiled in cauldrons, and being set out to cool at night in earthen vessels, it hardens into white sugar.

Thursday the 10th there was a wedding of people of quality at the church of our Lady de la Vida; the bridegroom did not give the bride the right-hand, but, as they do in Portugal, and after the manner of crowned heads, assumed it himself: the reason they give for it is, that the bridegroom may have his right-hand at liberty, to use his sword in defence of the lady. The bride was richly clad after the French fashion, but some trumpets went along, sounding such a doleful tone,

as little differed from what is used when conducting criminals to an execution.

There are no doctors of the civil law throughout the Portuguese dominions in India, and these few Canarins, who follow this employment, thro' their ignorance prove bad advocates or counsellors, and the same man sometimes pleads both for plaintiff and defendant. Besides, for the most part, causes are decided by ignorant captains, without the approbation of an assessor; this happens for want of an university and colleges to teach the law.

In the island of Salfette, by the Portuguese called Canarin, there is a pagod which is accounted one of the greatest wonders in Asia, as well because it is looked upon as the work of Alexander the Great, as for its extraordinary and incomparable workmanship. Gemelli having a desire to see this, was persuaded to go by Deins. Accordingly, Sunday the 13th, hiring a boat he went over into the village of Gormandel in the island of Salzette, and from thence, upon the streight to the village of Deins. F. Edward, an Augustinian procurator, received him into his house, on account of a letter of recommendation; and Gemelli being dry, he brought him two citron peels preserved, one of which Gemelli eat without considering, and drank a glass of water, but observing the other, found it swarming with hundreds of live pismires. After this poor refreshment he went to the village of Monoposser, a mile distant, to see a church underground, formerly a pagod cut in the rock, on which stands the college and monastery of the Franciscans. It is an hundred spans long, and thirty broad; the side-walls are of the natural rock, and only the front made by art. Returning to Deins, F. Edward told him, that tho' he had used all his endeavours, he could not find men to carry his andora, for his people were fled, by which perceiving

ceiving the father was an exception to the general civility of the Portuguese, he was forced to take up with an ill house. Next day the owner, who was a Pagan, brought him a horse when the day was far advanced; therefore thinking to take some little meat before he set out, good sparing Edward told him the bread was not come, nor was it yet baked, but he might dine in a village half way; he likewise refused to appoint him a peasant or servant to shew him the way to the pagod, whereupon Gemelli set out with his landlord, in danger of losing his way for want of a guide, travelling on a mountain full of monkies, tygers, lions, and other wild beasts and venomous creatures. Coming to the village where he designed to eat, he found nothing but a little rice half-boiled in fair water, so that he went on fasting. By the way he met strange birds, some were green, as big as a thrush, and sang very well, others bigger, black as velvet and with very long tails; there were also an innumerable company of parrots, monkies, and apes with very long tails, leaping from tree to tree.

After riding eight miles thro' the thick wood, they knew not where the pagod was, or what way to take to find it. It pleased Providence they happened to meet with some naked pagan women, who put them into the road. Being come to the foot of the rock he found a peasant wandering, and giving him the horses to hold, he climbed the bare craggy rock, with the idolater, at the top whereof, on the east side, the great pagod is hewn out, with other small ones by it.

The first piece of workmanship that appears consists of two large columns twenty spans high; the third part, from the bottom upwards, is square; the middle part octangular, and the top round; their diameter is six spans, they are fifteen spans distant



T. Jefferys sculp.

View of an Indian Pagoda.

distant from one another, and eight from the rock ; they support a stone architrave forty-four spans long, four thick, and eight broad, cut out of the same rock as the columns. Three porticos of this sort lead into a kind of hall cut likewise in the rock. At the end of it are three doors, one fifteen spans high, and eight in breadth, which are the way into a lower place ; over these doors is a cornish four spans broad, of the same stone. Thirty spans higher above the ground other such doors and windows are cut in the rock. Advancing ten paces towards the right, there is a sort of grot open on two sides, twenty-four spans in length, and fifteen in breadth, over which is a round cupola fifteen spans high and ten wide. Here is an idol cut in the rock in half relieve, which seems to hold something in its hand, and has a cap on its head like that of the doge of Venice. By it stand two statues, in a submissive posture, as if they were servants, with conical caps. Above these are two small figures like the angels we paint in the air. Below are two little statues, holding their hands on a staff, and two children by their sides as if they prayed ; on their backs is something like a piece of wood. Close by is another round cupola, all of one stone, but not hollow within. About this second there are four great figures carved in half relieve, holding in the left-hand something like a garment. Opposite to them there are three little ones sitting, and six other large ones, and three of a middling size standing, all cut in the rock in the same manner. On the other side are sixteen figures, all sitting, with both hands on their breasts. At a small distance northward is a little grot eight spans square, and in it as it were a bed of the same stone four spans broad, and eight long ; on the other frontispiece is a statue sitting on its legs, with the hands together on the breast,

breast, and another standing with the branch of a fruit-tree in its hand, and above, a winged infant.

On the same side is the famous pagod of the Canarin; the entrance to it is thro' an opening forty spans long, in a wall of the same stone fifty spans long and eight spans thick, on which there are three statues. On the right-hand, before you go into the pagod, is a round grot, and in the middle rises, a round cupola, cut out of the same rock, with several characters carved upon it, which no man could explain. Going into the first porch of the pagod, which is fifty spans square, there are on the sides two columns sixty spans high, and six spans diameter; beyond these columns, at the entrance of a grot, on the left, there are two great statues standing, in the attitude of looking at one another. Still farther in are two very big statues on the left all standing, with several little statues by them. On the right-hand are two large vessels upon convenient pedestals. Going forward there are three doors thirty spans high each, and eight broad, that in the middle even with the floor, those of the sides three spans above it. In this place on the sides, besides several small figures, there are two vast statues of giants standing, above twenty-five spans high, with pendants in their ears after the Indian fashion. At the entrance of the great gate there are on the right four statues standing, one of which is a woman holding a flower in her hand; on the left are also four, two whereof are women, with large rings about their ancles of the same stone, and sixteen little statues on their sides. The pagod is arched, forty spans in breadth, and an hundred in length, and rounded at the end; within are thirty columns, which divide it into three isles; seventeen of them have capitals and figures of elephants on them, and the rest are octangular and plain

plain. The space between the columns and the rock, that is the breadth of the side isles, is six spans.

All that has hitherto been described is cut in the very rock without any addition to the statues, but on the floor of the pagod are several hewn stones, which perhaps formerly served for steps to some structure. Coming out of the pagod, and ascending fifteen steps, all cut out of the rock, there are two cisterns of rain water good to drink; and fifteen steps higher a great one with much water, and mounting twenty steps higher a small one in the middle of the grotto. At a small distance from these grotts is another pagod with a handsome plain place before it, and little benches about it to sit down, and a cistern in the middle. On both the sides, and over the entrance there are above four hundred figures great and small carved, some sitting, some standing, like those before spoke of. Descending fifty direct steps there is a plain space cut in the rock, which is not very hard, and eight octangular columns twelve spans high, through which, by five steps, you ascend into an arch. In this place, on the left side, is a great idol sitting bare-headed, two other great statues standing, and some small ones. The pagod is an hundred spans in length, fifty in breadth, and ten in height. About it runs an arch eight spans broad, with ten square columns. In short, the arches, grotts, pillars, and statues are very numerous, and the workmanship astonishing: it is reported the whole was erected by the particular order of Alexander the Great.

Descending from the high rock, Gemelli mounted a horseback with a good stomach, having fasted that day against his will. By the way he saw abundance of monkies and apes, and being about to kill one, the Pagan prayed him not to hurt them.

Near the village of Canarin, which gives its name to the pagod, is a rock an hundred paces about, with several grotts or cisterns under it. On the east side before the largest grott, is a great idol sitting, with his hands across on his legs. Returning to Deins, and going up to his chamber, and looking for something to eat, the servant set before him a little bread, with some citron peels covered with pismires, these vermin leaving nothing untouched in India; for which reason, to preserve things as much as they can, they place them upon tables, whose feet are put in wooden bowls full of water. At length, late in the evening, F. Edwards thought of some supper, and ordering the cloth to be laid, two plates of small dried fishes appeared, and that which had the least was set before Gemelli, the other before the father.

The island Salsette, in which the aforesaid pagod is seated, is about seventy miles in compass, twenty in length, and fifteen in breadth; being very low, it is cut by several channels running in from the sea, but there are high mountains in it covered with trees. The soil is very fruitful, and produces abundance of sugar-canes, rice, and fruit. There are in it several villages of poor wretched Gentiles, Moors, and Christians, living in houses built with wattles plaistered over with mud, and thatched with straws or palm-tree leaves. These villages are given in fee to soldiers who have served long, or to other persons that have well deserved of the crown, for three lives, after which they generally endeavour to renew: but to the church they are given for ever.

There are in this island several places of consequence, as Bombay, a city and fortress several miles about; it is parted from Salsette by a channel, which at low water is fordable. This place was given by the king of Portugal in dower to queen

queen, Catharine of England, and it has been accordingly possessed by the English ever since the year 1662. In Salfette are also the forts of Bandora and Versava, with their villages; as also Tana, about which are five small forts garrisoned, and furnished with cannon. The jesuits are possessed of best part of the island, having almost all the point that looks towards the east; and it is reported for a certain truth, that they have more revenues in India than the king of Portugal.

Tuesday the 15th, as soon as ever day began to appear, Gemelli set out, and coming to Corramandel, and seeing a Moorish boat just setting out, he made signs to them to return and take him in: at first they refused, but he presenting his gun, and threatening to shoot them, they at last complied, and that night landed him at Bazaim. Saturday the 19th, the convoy being ready to sail for Goa, Nuna d'Acuna, the captain of a vessel of war, very civilly offered him a passage on board his ship.

END of the SIXTH VOLUME.

